(12)

## Oversættelse af europæisk patentskrift

Patent-og
Varemaerkestyrelsen
(51)
(45) Oversættelsen bekendtgjort den: 2019-09-09
(80) Dato for Den Europæiske Patentmyndigheds
bekendtgørelse om meddelelse af patentet: 2019-06-19
(86) Europæisk ansøgning nr.: 12846110.0
(86) Europæisk indleveringsdag: 2012-10-31
(87) Den europæiske ansøgnings publiceringsdag: 2014-09-10
(86) International ansøgning nr.: CN2012083853
(87) Internationalt publikationsnr.: WO2013064075
(30) Prioritet: 2011-10-31 WO PCT/CN2011/081564 2011-12-01 US 201161565776 P
(84) Designerede stater: AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR
(73) Patenthaver: Novozymes, Inc., 1445 Drew Avenue, Davis, CA 95616, USA
(72) Opfinder: ZHANG, Yu, Apt. 1607, No. 1 Xinfengjie, Xicheng District, Beijing 100088, Kina DUAN, Junxin, 4-9-11D Shijicheng, Yuandalu, Haidian District, Beijing 100089, Kina
LUI, Ye, No. 14, Zizhuyuan Lu, Haidian District, Beijing 100044, Kina
TANG, Lan, Zhichun Road 57-1-707, Haidian District, Beijing 100080, Kina
SHAGHASI, Tarana, 1255 Valley Glen Drive, Dixon, CA 95620, USA
Fuldmægtig i Danmark: Novozymes A/S Patents, Krogshøjvej 36, 2880 Bagsværd, Danmark
(54) Benævnelse: POLYPEPTIDER MED CELLULOLYSEFORBEDRENDE AKTIVITET OG POLYNUKLEOTIDER, SOM KODER FOR DEM
(56) Fremdragne publikationer:

WO-A1-2011/005867
WO-A2-2009/033071
WO-A2-2011/035027
WO-A2-2013/119302
DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 28 October 2011 XP003032586 Database accession no. AEO68763
DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 05 May 2010 XP003032569 Database accession no. XP_001911495 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 09 April 2008 XP003032570 Database accession no. XP_001223687 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 10 April 2008 XP003032571 Database accession no. XP_959499 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 09 April 2008 XP003032572 Database accession no. XP_001225249 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 28 October 2011 XP003032587 Database accession no. AEO66274 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 26 October 2011 XP003032588 Database accession no. AEO64593 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 09 April 2008 XP003032573 Database accession no. XP_001225931 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 22 July 2011 XP003032574 Database accession no. EGS17558

DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 28 October 2011 XP003032589 Database accession no. AEO68157 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 26 October 2011 XP003032590 Database accession no. AEO64177 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 28 October 2011 XP003032591 Database accession no. AEO67396 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 09 April 2008 XP003032575 Database accession no. XP_001219904 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 22 July 2011 XP003032576 Database accession no. EGS20384 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 09 April 2008 XP003032577 Database accession no. XP_001230041 DATABASE GENBANK [Online] 22 July 2011 XP003032578 Database accession no. EGS23404

## DESCRIPTION


#### Abstract

[0001] This invention was made with Government support under Cooperative Agreement DE-FC36-08GO18080 awarded by the Department of Energy. The government has certain rights in this invention.


## Reference to a Sequence Listing

[0002] This patent contains a Sequence Listing in computer readable form.

## Background of the Invention

## Field of the Invention

[0003] The present invention relates to polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity, and polynucleotides encoding the polypeptides. The invention also relates to host cells comprising the polynucleotides as well as methods of producing and using the polypeptides.

## Description of the Related Art

[0004] Cellulose is a polymer of the simple sugar glucose covalently linked by beta-1,4-bonds. Many microorganisms produce enzymes that hydrolyze beta-linked glucans. These enzymes include endoglucanases, cellobiohydrolases, and beta-glucosidases. Endoglucanases digest the cellulose polymer at random locations, opening it to attack by cellobiohydrolases. Cellobiohydrolases sequentially release molecules of cellobiose from the ends of the cellulose polymer. Cellobiose is a water-soluble beta-1,4-linked dimer of glucose. Beta-glucosidases hydrolyze cellobiose to glucose. Once the cellulose is converted to glucose, the glucose can easily be fermented by yeast into ethanol.
[0005] The conversion of lignocellulosic feedstocks into ethanol has the advantages of the ready availability of large amounts of feedstock, the desirability of avoiding burning or land filling the materials, and the cleanliness of the ethanol fuel. Wood, agricultural residues, herbaceous crops, and municipal solid wastes have been considered as feedstocks for ethanol production. These materials primarily consist of cellulose, hemicellulose, and lignin.
[0006] WO 2005/074647, WO 2008/148131, and WO 2011/035027 disclose GH61 polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotides thereof from Thielavia terrestris. WO 2005/074656 and WO 2010/065830 disclose GH61 polypeptides
having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotides thereof from Thermoascus aurantiacus. WO 2007/089290 discloses a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotide thereof from Trichoderma reesei. WO 2009/085935, WO 2009/085859, WO 2009/085864, and WO 2009/085868 disclose GH61 polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotides thereof from Myceliophthora thermophila. WO 2010/138754 discloses a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotide thereof from Aspergillus fumigatus. WO 2011/005867 discloses a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotide thereof from Penicillium pinophilum. WO 2011/039319 discloses a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotide thereof from Thermoascus sp. WO 2011/041397 discloses a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotide thereof from Penicillium sp. (emersonii). WO 2011/041504 discloses GH61 polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotides thereof from Thermoascus crustaceus. WO 2012/030799 discloses GH61 polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity and the polynucleotides thereof from Aspergillus aculeatus. WO 2008/151043 discloses methods of increasing the activity of a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity by adding a soluble activating divalent metal cation to a composition comprising the polypeptide.
[0007] WO 2009/033071 discloses a protein (AN: AWI36182 or SEQ ID NO: 44) for degrading a lignocellulosic material to fermentable sugars.
[0008] WO 2011/035027 discloses a list of organisms from which GH61 polypeptides may be derived including Corynascus and Myceliophthora.
[0009] Genebank Accession Number XP 001225249 discloses a hypothetical protein CHGG_07593 of glycosyl hydrolase family 61.
[0010] There is a need in the art for new enzymes to increase efficiency and to provide costeffective enzyme solutions for saccharification of cellulosic material.
[0011] The present invention provides GH61 polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity and polynucleotides encoding the polypeptides.

## Summary of the Invention

[0012] The present invention relates to isolated polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity, selected from the group consisting of:

1. (a) a polypeptide having at least $90 \%$ sequence identity to the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10;
2. (b) a polypeptide encoded by a polynucleotide having at least $95 \%$ sequence identity to the mature polypeptide coding sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 or the cDNA sequences thereof; and
3. (c) a fragment of the polypeptide of (a) that has cellulolytic enhancing activity.
[0013] The present invention also relates to isolated polynucleotides encoding the polypeptides of the present invention; recombinant host cells comprising the polynucleotides; and methods of producing the polypeptides.
[0014] The present invention also relates to processes for degrading a cellulosic material, comprising: treating the cellulosic material with an enzyme composition in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention.
[0015] The present invention also relates to processes of producing a fermentation product, comprising: (a) saccharifying a cellulosic material with an enzyme composition in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention; (b) fermenting the saccharified cellulosic material with one or more (e.g., several) fermenting microorganisms to produce the fermentation product; and (c) recovering the fermentation product from the fermentation.
[0016] The present invention also relates to processes of fermenting a cellulosic material, comprising: fermenting the cellulosic material with one or more (e.g., several) fermenting microorganisms, wherein the cellulosic material is saccharified with an enzyme composition in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention.
[0017] Disclosed are also isolated polynucleotides encoding signal peptides comprising or consisting of amino acids 1 to 23 of SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 4, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 6, amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 8, amino acids 1 to 19 of SEQ ID NO: 10, amino acids 1 to 16 of SEQ ID NO: 12, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 14, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 16, amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 18, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 20, amino acids 1 to 21 of SEQ ID NO: 22, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 24, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 26, amino acids 1 to 18 of SEQ ID NO: 28, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 30, or amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 32, which is operably linked to a gene encoding a protein, wherein the protein is foreign to the signal peptide; nucleic acid constructs, expression vectors, and recombinant host cells comprising the polynucleotides; and methods of producing a protein.

## Brief Description of the Figures

[0018]
Figure 1 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf5285.
Figure 2 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf2129.

Figure 3 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf3225.
Figure 4 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf7296.
Figure 5 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf3002.
Figure 6 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf1314.
Figure 7 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf0062.
Figure 8 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf4718.
Figure 9 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf3928.
Figure 10 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf5739.
Figure 11 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf3001.
Figure 12 shows a restriction map of plasmid of pGH61_Mf3200.
Figure 13 shows the effect of the Corynascus thermophilus P24MRY GH61 polypeptide on the hydrolysis of milled unwashed PCS by a cellulolytic enzyme composition.

## Definitions

[0019] Acetylxylan esterase: The term "acetylxylan esterase" means a carboxylesterase (EC 3.1.1.72) that catalyzes the hydrolysis of acetyl groups from polymeric xylan, acetylated xylose, acetylated glucose, alpha-napthyl acetate, and p-nitrophenyl acetate. For purposes of the present invention, acetylxylan esterase activity is determined using $0.5 \mathrm{mM} p$ nitrophenylacetate as substrate in 50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 containing $0.01 \%$ TWEEN ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ 20 (polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate). One unit of acetylxylan esterase is defined as the amount of enzyme capable of releasing $1 \mu$ mole of $p$-nitrophenolate anion per minute at pH 5 , $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0020] Allelic variant: The term "allelic variant" means any of two or more alternative forms of a gene occupying the same chromosomal locus. Allelic variation arises naturally through mutation, and may result in polymorphism within populations. Gene mutations can be silent (no change in the encoded polypeptide) or may encode polypeptides having altered amino acid sequences. An allelic variant of a polypeptide is a polypeptide encoded by an allelic variant of a gene.
[0021] Alpha-L-arabinofuranosidase: The term "alpha-L-arabinofuranosidase" means an alpha-L-arabinofuranoside arabinofuranohydrolase (EC 3.2.1.55) that catalyzes the hydrolysis of terminal non-reducing alpha-L-arabinofuranoside residues in alpha-L-arabinosides. The
enzyme acts on alpha-L-arabinofuranosides, alpha-L-arabinans containing (1,3)- and/or (1,5)linkages, arabinoxylans, and arabinogalactans. Alpha-L-arabinofuranosidase is also known as arabinosidase, alpha-arabinosidase, alpha-L-arabinosidase, alpha-arabinofuranosidase, polysaccharide alpha-L-arabinofuranosidase, alpha-L-arabinofuranoside hydrolase, Larabinosidase, or alpha-L-arabinanase. For purposes of the present invention, alpha-Larabinofuranosidase activity is determined using 5 mg of medium viscosity wheat arabinoxylan (Megazyme International Ireland, Ltd., Bray, Co. Wicklow, Ireland) per ml of 100 mM sodium acetate pH 5 in a total volume of $200 \mu \mathrm{l}$ for 30 minutes at $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ followed by arabinose analysis by AMINEX® HPX-87H column chromatography (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., Hercules, CA, USA).
[0022] Alpha-glucuronidase: The term "alpha-glucuronidase" means an alpha-Dglucosiduronate glucuronohydrolase (EC 3.2.1.139) that catalyzes the hydrolysis of an alpha-D-glucuronoside to D-glucuronate and an alcohol. For purposes of the present invention, alpha-glucuronidase activity is determined according to de Vries, 1998, J. Bacteriol. 180: 243249. One unit of alpha-glucuronidase equals the amount of enzyme capable of releasing 1 $\mu$ mole of glucuronic or $4-\mathrm{O}$-methylglucuronic acid per minute at $\mathrm{pH} 5,40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0023] Beta-glucosidase: The term "beta-glucosidase" means a beta-D-glucoside glucohydrolase (E.C. 3.2.1.21) that catalyzes the hydrolysis of terminal non-reducing beta-Dglucose residues with the release of beta-D-glucose. For purposes of the present invention, beta-glucosidase activity is determined using $p$-nitrophenyl-beta-D-glucopyranoside as substrate according to the procedure of Venturi et al., 2002, Extracellular beta-D-glucosidase from Chaetomium thermophilum var. coprophilum: production, purification and some biochemical properties, J. Basic Microbiol. 42: 55-66. One unit of beta-glucosidase is defined as $1.0 \mu$ mole of p -nitrophenolate anion produced per minute at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{pH} 4.8$ from 1 mM p -nitrophenyl-beta-D-glucopyranoside as substrate in 50 mM sodium citrate containing $0.01 \%$ TWEEN® 20.
[0024] Beta-xylosidase: The term "beta-xylosidase" means a beta-D-xyloside xylohydrolase (E.C. 3.2.1.37) that catalyzes the exo-hydrolysis of short beta ( $1 \rightarrow 4$ )-xylooligosaccharides to
 invention, one unit of beta-xylosidase is defined as $1.0 \mu \mathrm{~mole}$ of p -nitrophenolate anion produced per minute at $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{pH} 5$ from 1 mM p-nitrophenyl-beta-D-xyloside as substrate in 100 mM sodium citrate containing $0.01 \%$ TWEEN® 20.
[0025] cDNA: The term "cDNA" means a DNA molecule that can be prepared by reverse transcription from a mature, spliced, mRNA molecule obtained from a eukaryotic or prokaryotic cell. cDNA lacks intron sequences that may be present in the corresponding genomic DNA. The initial, primary RNA transcript is a precursor to mRNA that is processed through a series of steps, including splicing, before appearing as mature spliced mRNA.
[0026] Carbohydrate binding domain: The term "carbohydrate binding domain" means the region of an enzyme that mediates binding of the enzyme to amorphous regions of a cellulose
substrate. The carbohydrate binding domain (CBD) is typically found either at the N -terminal or at the C-terminal extremity of an enzyme. The term "cellulose binding domain" is used interchangeably herein with carbohydrate binding domain.
[0027] Catalytic domain: The term "catalytic domain" means the region of an enzyme containing the catalytic machinery of the enzyme.
[0028] Cellobiohydrolase: The term "cellobiohydrolase" means a 1,4-beta-D-glucan cellobiohydrolase (E.C. 3.2.1.91 and E.C. 3.2.1.176) that catalyzes the hydrolysis of 1,4-beta-D-glucosidic linkages in cellulose, cellooligosaccharides, or any beta-1,4-linked glucose containing polymer, releasing cellobiose from the reducing end (cellobiohydrolase I) or nonreducing end (cellobiohydrolase II) of the chain (Teeri, 1997, Crystalline cellulose degradation: New insight into the function of cellobiohydrolases, Trends in Biotechnology 15: 160-167; Teeri et al., 1998, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolases: why so efficient on crystalline cellulose?, Biochem. Soc. Trans. 26: 173-178). Cellobiohydrolase activity is determined according to the procedures described by Lever et al., 1972, Anal. Biochem. 47: 273-279; van Tilbeurgh et al., 1982, FEBS Letters, 149: 152-156; van Tilbeurgh and Claeyssens, 1985, FEBS Letters, 187: 283-288; and Tomme et al., 1988, Eur. J. Biochem. 170: 575-581. In the present invention, the Tomme et al. method can be used to determine cellobiohydrolase activity.
[0029] Cellulolytic enzyme or cellulase: The term "cellulolytic enzyme" or "cellulase" means one or more (e.g., several) enzymes that hydrolyze a cellulosic material. Such enzymes include endoglucanase(s), cellobiohydrolase(s), beta-glucosidase(s), or combinations thereof. The two basic approaches for measuring cellulolytic activity include: (1) measuring the total cellulolytic activity, and (2) measuring the individual cellulolytic activities (endoglucanases, cellobiohydrolases, and beta-glucosidases) as reviewed in Zhang et al., Outlook for cellulase improvement: Screening and selection strategies, 2006, Biotechnology Advances 24: 452-481. Total cellulolytic activity is usually measured using insoluble substrates, including Whatman №1 filter paper, microcrystalline cellulose, bacterial cellulose, algal cellulose, cotton, pretreated lignocellulose, etc. The most common total cellulolytic activity assay is the filter paper assay using Whatman $\mathrm{N}^{\circ} 1$ filter paper as the substrate. The assay was established by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) (Ghose, 1987, Measurement of cellulase activities, Pure Appl. Chem. 59: 257-68).
[0030] For purposes of the present invention, cellulolytic enzyme activity is determined by measuring the increase in hydrolysis of a cellulosic material by cellulolytic enzyme(s) under the following conditions: $1-50 \mathrm{mg}$ of cellulolytic enzyme protein/g of cellulose in PCS (or other pretreated cellulosic material) for $3-7$ days at a suitable temperature, e.g., $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, compared to a control hydrolysis without addition of cellulolytic enzyme protein. Typical conditions are 1 ml reactions, washed or unwashed PCS, $5 \%$ insoluble solids, 50 mM sodium acetate $\mathrm{pH} 5,1 \mathrm{mM} \mathrm{MnSO} 4,50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 72$ hours, sugar analysis by AMINEX® HPX87 H column (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., Hercules, CA, USA).
[0031] Cellulosic material: The term "cellulosic material" means any material containing
cellulose. The predominant polysaccharide in the primary cell wall of biomass is cellulose, the second most abundant is hemicellulose, and the third is pectin. The secondary cell wall, produced after the cell has stopped growing, also contains polysaccharides and is strengthened by polymeric lignin covalently cross-linked to hemicellulose. Cellulose is a homopolymer of anhydrocellobiose and thus a linear beta-(1-4)-D-glucan, while hemicelluloses include a variety of compounds, such as xylans, xyloglucans, arabinoxylans, and mannans in complex branched structures with a spectrum of substituents. Although generally polymorphous, cellulose is found in plant tissue primarily as an insoluble crystalline matrix of parallel glucan chains. Hemicelluloses usually hydrogen bond to cellulose, as well as to other hemicelluloses, which help stabilize the cell wall matrix.
[0032] Cellulose is generally found, for example, in the stems, leaves, hulls, husks, and cobs of plants or leaves, branches, and wood of trees. The cellulosic material can be, but is not limited to, agricultural residue, herbaceous material (including energy crops), municipal solid waste, pulp and paper mill residue, waste paper, and wood (including forestry residue) (see, for example, Wiselogel et al., 1995, in Handbook on Bioethanol (Charles E. Wyman, editor), pp. 105-118, Taylor \& Francis, Washington D.C.; Wyman, 1994, Bioresource Technology 50: 3-16; Lynd, 1990, Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology 24/25: 695-719; Mosier et al., 1999, Recent Progress in Bioconversion of Lignocellulosics, in Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology, T. Scheper, managing editor, Volume 65, pp.23-40, SpringerVerlag, New York). It is understood herein that the cellulose may be in the form of lignocellulose, a plant cell wall material containing lignin, cellulose, and hemicellulose in a mixed matrix. In a preferred aspect, the cellulosic material is any biomass material. In another preferred aspect, the cellulosic material is lignocellulose, which comprises cellulose, hemicelluloses, and lignin.
[0033] In one aspect, the cellulosic material is agricultural residue. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is herbaceous material (including energy crops). In another aspect, the cellulosic material is municipal solid waste. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is pulp and paper mill residue. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is waste paper. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is wood (including forestry residue).
[0034] In another aspect, the cellulosic material is arundo. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is bagasse. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is bamboo. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is corn cob. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is corn fiber. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is corn stover. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is miscanthus. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is orange peel. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is rice straw. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is switchgrass. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is wheat straw.
[0035] In another aspect, the cellulosic material is aspen. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is eucalyptus. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is fir. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is pine. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is poplar. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is spruce. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is willow.
[0036] In another aspect, the cellulosic material is algal cellulose. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is bacterial cellulose. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is cotton linter. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is filter paper. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is microcrystalline cellulose. In another aspect, the cellulosic material is phosphoricacid treated cellulose.
[0037] In another aspect, the cellulosic material is an aquatic biomass. As used herein the term "aquatic biomass" means biomass produced in an aquatic environment by a photosynthesis process. The aquatic biomass can be algae, emergent plants, floating-leaf plants, or submerged plants.
[0038] The cellulosic material may be used as is or may be subjected to pretreatment, using conventional methods known in the art, as described herein. In a preferred aspect, the cellulosic material is pretreated.
[0039] Coding sequence: The term "coding sequence" means a polynucleotide, which directly specifies the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide. The boundaries of the coding sequence are generally determined by an open reading frame, which begins with a start codon such as ATG, GTG, or TTG and ends with a stop codon such as TAA, TAG, or TGA. The coding sequence may be a genomic DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA, or a combination thereof.
[0040] Control sequences: The term "control sequences" means nucleic acid sequences necessary for expression of a polynucleotide encoding a mature polypeptide of the present invention. Each control sequence may be native (i.e., from the same gene) or foreign (i.e., from a different gene) to the polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide or native or foreign to each other. Such control sequences include, but are not limited to, a leader, polyadenylation sequence, propeptide sequence, promoter, signal peptide sequence, and transcription terminator. At a minimum, the control sequences include a promoter, and transcriptional and translational stop signals. The control sequences may be provided with linkers for the purpose of introducing specific restriction sites facilitating ligation of the control sequences with the coding region of the polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide.
[0041] Endoglucanase: The term "endoglucanase" means an endo-1,4-(1,3;1,4)-beta-Dglucan 4-glucanohydrolase (E.C. 3.2.1.4) that catalyzes endohydrolysis of 1 ,4-beta-Dglycosidic linkages in cellulose, cellulose derivatives (such as carboxymethyl cellulose and hydroxyethyl cellulose), lichenin, beta-1,4 bonds in mixed beta-1,3 glucans such as cereal beta-D-glucans or xyloglucans, and other plant material containing cellulosic components. Endoglucanase activity can be determined by measuring reduction in substrate viscosity or increase in reducing ends determined by a reducing sugar assay (Zhang et al., 2006, Biotechnology Advances 24: 452-481). For purposes of the present invention, endoglucanase activity is determined using carboxymethyl cellulose (CMC) as substrate according to the procedure of Ghose, 1987, Pure and Appl. Chem. 59: 257-268, at pH 5, $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0042] Expression: The term "expression" includes any step involved in the production of a polypeptide including, but not limited to, transcription, post-transcriptional modification, translation, post-translational modification, and secretion.
[0043] Expression vector: The term "expression vector" means a linear or circular DNA molecule that comprises a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide and is operably linked to control sequences that provide for its expression.
[0044] Family 61 glycoside hydrolase: The term "Family 61 glycoside hydrolase" or "Family GH61" or "GH61" means a polypeptide falling into the glycoside hydrolase Family 61 according to Henrissat B., 1991, A classification of glycosyl hydrolases based on amino-acid sequence similarities, Biochem. J. 280: 309-316, and Henrissat B., and Bairoch A., 1996, Updating the sequence-based classification of glycosyl hydrolases, Biochem. J. 316: 695-696. The enzymes in this family were originally classified as a glycoside hydrolase family based on measurement of very weak endo-1,4-beta-D-glucanase activity in one family member. The structure and mode of action of these enzymes are non-canonical and they cannot be considered as bona fide glycosidases. However, they are kept in the CAZy classification on the basis of their capacity to enhance the breakdown of lignocellulose when used in conjunction with a cellulase or a mixture of cellulases.
[0045] Feruloyl esterase: The term "feruloyl esterase" means a 4-hydroxy-3-methoxycinnamoyl-sugar hydrolase (EC 3.1.1.73) that catalyzes the hydrolysis of 4-hydroxy-3methoxycinnamoyl (feruloyl) groups from esterified sugar, which is usually arabinose in natural biomass substrates, to produce ferulate (4-hydroxy-3-methoxycinnamate). Feruloyl esterase is also known as ferulic acid esterase, hydroxycinnamoyl esterase, FAE-III, cinnamoyl ester hydrolase, FAEA, cinnAE, FAE-I, or FAE-II. For purposes of the present invention, feruloyl esterase activity is determined using $0.5 \mathrm{mM} p$-nitrophenylferulate as substrate in 50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 . One unit of feruloyl esterase equals the amount of enzyme capable of releasing $1 \mu$ mole of $p$-nitrophenolate anion per minute at $\mathrm{pH} 5,25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0046] Fragment: The term "fragment" means a polypeptide having one or more (e.g., several) amino acids absent from the amino and/or carboxyl terminus of a mature polypeptide; wherein the fragment has cellulolytic enhancing activity. In one aspect, a fragment contains at least 255 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 270 amino acid residues or at least 285 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 2. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 190 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 200 amino acid residues or at least 210 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 4. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 170 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 180 amino acid residues or at least 190 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 6. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 190 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 200 amino acid residues or at least 210 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 8. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 270 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 285 amino acid residues or at least 300 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 10. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 210 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 220 amino acid residues or at least 230 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 12. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 200 amino acid
residues, e.g., at least 210 amino acid residues or at least 220 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 14. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 180 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 190 amino acid residues or at least 200 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 16. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 190 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 200 amino acid residues or at least 210 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 18. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 180 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 190 amino acid residues or at least 200 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 20. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 245 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 260 amino acid residues or at least 275 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 22. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 360 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 380 amino acid residues or at least 400 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 24. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 200 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 210 amino acid residues or at least 220 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 26. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 255 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 270 amino acid residues or at least 285 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 28. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 190 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 200 amino acid residues or at least 210 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 30. In another aspect, a fragment contains at least 245 amino acid residues, e.g., at least 260 amino acid residues or at least 275 amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO: 32.
[0047] Hemicellulolytic enzyme or hemicellulase: The term "hemicellulolytic enzyme" or "hemicellulase" means one or more (e.g., several) enzymes that hydrolyze a hemicellulosic material. See, for example, Shallom, D. and Shoham, Y. Microbial hemicellulases. Current Opinion In Microbiology, 2003, 6(3): 219-228). Hemicellulases are key components in the degradation of plant biomass. Examples of hemicellulases include, but are not limited to, an acetylmannan esterase, an acetylxylan esterase, an arabinanase, an arabinofuranosidase, a coumaric acid esterase, a feruloyl esterase, a galactosidase, a glucuronidase, a glucuronoyl esterase, a mannanase, a mannosidase, a xylanase, and a xylosidase. The substrates of these enzymes, the hemicelluloses, are a heterogeneous group of branched and linear polysaccharides that are bound via hydrogen bonds to the cellulose microfibrils in the plant cell wall, crosslinking them into a robust network. Hemicelluloses are also covalently attached to lignin, forming together with cellulose a highly complex structure. The variable structure and organization of hemicelluloses require the concerted action of many enzymes for its complete degradation. The catalytic modules of hemicellulases are either glycoside hydrolases (GHs) that hydrolyze glycosidic bonds, or carbohydrate esterases (CEs), which hydrolyze ester linkages of acetate or ferulic acid side groups. These catalytic modules, based on homology of their primary sequence, can be assigned into GH and CE families. Some families, with an overall similar fold, can be further grouped into clans, marked alphabetically (e.g., GH-A). A most informative and updated classification of these and other carbohydrate active enzymes is available in the Carbohydrate-Active Enzymes (CAZy) database. Hemicellulolytic enzyme activities can be measured according to Ghose and Bisaria, 1987, Pure \& Appl. Chem. 59: 1739-1752, at a suitable temperature, e.g., $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and pH , e.g., 5.0 or 5.5 .
[0048] High stringency conditions: The term "high stringency conditions" means for probes of at least 100 nucleotides in length, prehybridization and hybridization at $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in 5 X SSPE,
$0.3 \%$ SDS, 200 micrograms $/ \mathrm{ml}$ sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA, and 50\% formamide, following standard Southern blotting procedures for 12 to 24 hours. The carrier material is finally washed three times each for 15 minutes using 2 X SSC, $0.2 \%$ SDS at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0049] Host cell: The term "host cell" means any cell type that is susceptible to transformation, transfection, transduction, or the like with a nucleic acid construct or expression vector comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention. The term "host cell" encompasses any progeny of a parent cell that is not identical to the parent cell due to mutations that occur during replication.
[0050] Isolated: The term "isolated" means a substance in a form or environment that does not occur in nature. Non-limiting examples of isolated substances include (1) any non-naturally occurring substance, (2) any substance including, but not limited to, any enzyme, variant, nucleic acid, protein, peptide or cofactor, that is at least partially removed from one or more or all of the naturally occurring constituents with which it is associated in nature; (3) any substance modified by the hand of man relative to that substance found in nature; or (4) any substance modified by increasing the amount of the substance relative to other components with which it is naturally associated (e.g., recombinant production in a host cell; multiple copies of a gene encoding the substance; and use of a stronger promoter than the promoter naturally associated with the gene encoding the substance).
[0051] Low stringency conditions: The term "low stringency conditions" means for probes of at least 100 nucleotides in length, prehybridization and hybridization at $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in 5 X SSPE, $0.3 \%$ SDS, 200 micrograms $/ \mathrm{ml}$ sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA, and $25 \%$ formamide, following standard Southern blotting procedures for 12 to 24 hours. The carrier material is finally washed three times each for 15 minutes using 2 X SSC, $0.2 \%$ SDS at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0052] Mature polypeptide: The term "mature polypeptide" means a polypeptide in its final form following translation and any post-translational modifications, such as N -terminal processing, C-terminal truncation, glycosylation, phosphorylation, etc. In one aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 24 to 324 of SEQ ID NO: 2 (P24MRR) based on the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, Protein Engineering 10: 1-6) that predicts amino acids 1 to 23 of SEQ ID NO: 2 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 21 to 240 of SEQ ID NO: 4 based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 4 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 21 to 225 of SEQ ID NO: 6 (P24MDK) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 6 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 16 to 235 of SEQ ID NO: 8 (P24MDM) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 8 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 20 to 336 of SEQ ID NO: 10 (P24MRY) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 19 of SEQ ID NO: 10 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 17 to 253 of SEQ ID NO: 12 (P24MRT) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 16 of SEQ ID NO: 12 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 18 to 255 of SEQ ID NO: 14
(P24MDQ) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 14 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 18 to 225 of SEQ ID NO: 16 (P24MDR) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 16 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 16 to 237 of SEQ ID NO: 18 (P24QE1) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 18 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 18 to 227 of SEQ ID NO: 20 (P24MDS) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 20 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 22 to 315 of SEQ ID NO: 22 (P24GU3) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 21 of SEQ ID NO: 22 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 21 to 439 of SEQ ID NO: 24 (P24MDT) based on the SignaIP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 24 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 18 to 246 of SEQ ID NO: 26 (P24MDU) based on the SignaIP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 26 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 19 to 324 of SEQ ID NO: 28 (P24QE3) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 18 of SEQ ID NO: 28 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 21 to 242 of SEQ ID NO: 30 (P24MRW) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 30 are a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide is amino acids 16 to 306 of SEQ ID NO: 32 (P24MRX) based on the SignalP program that predicts amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 32 are a signal peptide. It is known in the art that a host cell may produce a mixture of two of more different mature polypeptides (i.e., with a different C -terminal and/or N -terminal amino acid) expressed by the same polynucleotide.
[0053] Mature polypeptide coding sequence: The term "mature polypeptide coding sequence" means a polynucleotide that encodes a mature polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In one aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 70 to 972 of SEQ ID NO: 1 (D1321N) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra) that predicts nucleotides 1 to 69 of SEQ ID NO: 1 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 61 to 1112 of SEQ ID NO: 3 or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 3 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 61 to 985 of SEQ ID NO: 5 (D1317F) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 5 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 46 to 856 of SEQ ID NO: 7 (D1317G) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 45 of SEQ ID NO: 7 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 58 to 1008 of SEQ ID NO: 9 (D1321V) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 57 of SEQ ID NO: 9 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 49 to 1312 of SEQ ID NO: 11 (D1321Q) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 48 of SEQ ID NO: 11 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 52 to 921 of SEQ ID NO: 13 (D1317K) or the cDNA sequence thereof
based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 13 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 52 to 739 of SEQ ID NO: 15 (D1317M) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignaIP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 15 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 46 to 898 of SEQ ID NO: 17 (D137US) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 45 of SEQ ID NO: 17 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 52 to 941 of SEQ ID NO: 19 (D1317P) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 19 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 64 to 945 of SEQ ID NO: 21 (D1321R) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignaIP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 63 of SEQ ID NO: 21 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 61 to 1377 of SEQ ID NO: 23 (D1317Q) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 23 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 52 to 818 of SEQ ID NO: 25 (D1317R) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 25 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 55 to 1122 of SEQ ID NO: 27 (D137UU) or the cDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 54 of SEQ ID NO: 27 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 60 to 1034 of SEQ ID NO: 29 (D1321T) or the CDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 61 of SEQ ID NO: 29 encode a signal peptide. In another aspect, the mature polypeptide coding sequence is nucleotides 46 to 1197 of SEQ ID NO: 31 (D1321U) or the CDNA sequence thereof based on the SignalP program that predicts nucleotides 1 to 45 of SEQ ID NO: 31 encode a signal peptide.
[0054] Medium stringency conditions: The term "medium stringency conditions" means for probes of at least 100 nucleotides in length, prehybridization and hybridization at $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in 5 X SSPE, $0.3 \%$ SDS, 200 micrograms $/ \mathrm{ml}$ sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA, and $35 \%$ formamide, following standard Southern blotting procedures for 12 to 24 hours. The carrier material is finally washed three times each for 15 minutes using $2 \mathrm{XSSC}, 0.2 \%$ SDS at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0055] Medium-high stringency conditions: The term "medium-high stringency conditions" means for probes of at least 100 nucleotides in length, prehybridization and hybridization at $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in 5 X SSPE, $0.3 \%$ SDS, 200 micrograms $/ \mathrm{ml}$ sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA, and $35 \%$ formamide, following standard Southern blotting procedures for 12 to 24 hours. The carrier material is finally washed three times each for 15 minutes using 2 X SSC, $0.2 \%$ SDS at $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0056] Nucleic acid construct: The term "nucleic acid construct" means a nucleic acid molecule, either single- or double-stranded, which is isolated from a naturally occurring gene or is modified to contain segments of nucleic acids in a manner that would not otherwise exist in nature or which is synthetic, which comprises one or more control sequences.
[0057] Operably linked: The term "operably linked" means a configuration in which a control sequence is placed at an appropriate position relative to the coding sequence of a polynucleotide such that the control sequence directs expression of the coding sequence.
[0058] Polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity: The term "polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity" means a GH61 polypeptide that catalyzes the enhancement of the hydrolysis of a cellulosic material by enzyme having cellulolytic activity. For purposes of the present invention, cellulolytic enhancing activity is determined by measuring the increase in reducing sugars or the increase of the total of cellobiose and glucose from the hydrolysis of a cellulosic material by cellulolytic enzyme under the following conditions: $1-50 \mathrm{mg}$ of total protein/g of cellulose in pretreated corn stover (PCS), wherein total protein is comprised of 50$99.5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ cellulolytic enzyme protein and $0.5-50 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ protein of a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity for $1-7$ days at a suitable temperature, e.g., $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and a suitable pH such $4-9$, e.g., 5.0 or 5.5 , compared to a control hydrolysis with equal total protein loading without cellulolytic enhancing activity ( $1-50 \mathrm{mg}$ of cellulolytic protein $/ \mathrm{g}$ of cellulose in PCS). In a preferred aspect, a mixture of CELLUCLAST® 1.5L (Novozymes A/S, Bagsværd, Denmark) in the presence of $2-3 \%$ of total protein weight Aspergillus oryzae betaglucosidase (recombinantly produced in Aspergillus oryzae according to WO 02/095014) or 2$3 \%$ of total protein weight Aspergillus fumigatus beta-glucosidase (recombinantly produced in Aspergillus oryzae as described in WO 2002/095014) of cellulase protein loading is used as the source of the cellulolytic activity. Cellulolytic enhancing activity can also be determined according to the procedure described in Example 5 herein.
[0059] The GH61 polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity enhance the hydrolysis of a cellulosic material catalyzed by enzyme having cellulolytic activity by reducing the amount of cellulolytic enzyme required to reach the same degree of hydrolysis preferably at least 1.01fold, e.g., at least 1.05 -fold, at least 1.10 -fold, at least 1.25 -fold, at least 1.5 -fold, at least 2 -fold, at least 3 -fold, at least 4 -fold, at least 5 -fold, at least 10 -fold, or at least 20 -fold.
[0060] The polypeptides of the present invention have at least $20 \%$, e.g., at least $40 \%$, at least $50 \%$, at least $60 \%$, at least $70 \%$, at least $80 \%$, at least $90 \%$, at least $95 \%$, and at least $100 \%$ of the cellulolytic enhancing activity of the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10.
[0061] Pretreated corn stover: The term "PCS" or "Pretreated Corn Stover" means a cellulosic material derived from corn stover by treatment with heat and dilute sulfuric acid, alkaline pretreatment, or neutral pretreatment.
[0062] Sequence identity: The relatedness between two amino acid sequences or between two nucleotide sequences is described by the parameter "sequence identity".
[0063] For purposes of the present invention, the sequence identity between two amino acid sequences is determined using the Needleman-Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, J. Mol. Biol. 48: 443-453) as implemented in the Needle program of the EMBOSS
package (EMBOSS: The European Molecular Biology Open Software Suite, Rice et al., 2000, Trends Genet. 16: 276-277), preferably version 3.0.0, 5.0.0 or later. The parameters used are gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM62 (EMBOSS version of BLOSUM62) substitution matrix. The output of Needle labeled "longest identity" (obtained using the -nobrief option) is used as the percent identity and is calculated as follows:

## (Identical Residues $\times 100$ )/(Length of Alignment - Total Number of Gaps in Alignment)

[0064] For purposes of the present invention, the sequence identity between two deoxyribonucleotide sequences is determined using the Needleman-Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) as implemented in the Needle program of the EMBOSS package (EMBOSS: The European Molecular Biology Open Software Suite, Rice et al., 2000, supra), preferably version 3.0.0, 5.0.0 or later. The parameters used are gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EDNAFULL (EMBOSS version of NCBI NUC4.4) substitution matrix. The output of Needle labeled "longest identity" (obtained using the -nobrief option) is used as the percent identity and is calculated as follows: (Identical Deoxyribonucleotides $\times 100$ )/(Length of Alignment - Total Number of Gaps in Alignment)
[0065] Subsequence: The term "subsequence" means a polynucleotide having one or more (e.g., several) nucleotides absent from the 5' and/or 3 ' end of a mature polypeptide coding sequence; wherein the subsequence encodes a fragment having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In one aspect, a subsequence contains at least 765 nucleotides, e.g., at least 810 nucleotides or at least 855 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 1. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 570 nucleotides, e.g., at least 600 nucleotides or at least 630 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 3. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 510 nucleotides, e.g., at least 540 nucleotides or at least 570 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 5 . In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 570 nucleotides, e.g., at least 600 nucleotides or at least 630 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 7. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 810 nucleotides, e.g., at least 855 nucleotides or at least 900 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 9. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 630 nucleotides, e.g., at least 660 nucleotides or at least 690 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 11. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 600 nucleotides, e.g., at least 630 nucleotides or at least 660 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 13. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 540 nucleotides, e.g., at least 570 nucleotides or at least 600 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 15. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 570 nucleotides, e.g., at least 600 nucleotides or at least 630 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 17. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 540 nucleotides, e.g., at least 570 nucleotides or at least 600 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 19. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 735 nucleotides, e.g., at least 780 nucleotides or at least 825 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 21. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 1080 nucleotides, e.g., at least 1140 nucleotides or at least 1200 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 23. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 600 nucleotides, e.g., at least 630 nucleotides or at least 660
nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 25. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 765 nucleotides, e.g., at least 810 nucleotides or at least 855 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 27. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 570 nucleotides, e.g., at least 600 nucleotides or at least 630 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 29. In another aspect, a subsequence contains at least 735 nucleotides, e.g., at least 780 nucleotides or at least 825 nucleotides of SEQ ID NO: 31.
[0066] Variant: The term "variant" means a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity comprising an alteration, i.e., a substitution, insertion, and/or deletion, at one or more (e.g., several) positions. A substitution means replacement of the amino acid occupying a position with a different amino acid; a deletion means removal of the amino acid occupying a position; and an insertion means adding an amino acid adjacent to and immediately following the amino acid occupying a position.
[0067] Very high stringency conditions: The term "very high stringency conditions" means for probes of at least 100 nucleotides in length, prehybridization and hybridization at $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in 5 X SSPE, $0.3 \%$ SDS, 200 micrograms $/ \mathrm{ml}$ sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA, and $50 \%$ formamide, following standard Southern blotting procedures for 12 to 24 hours. The carrier material is finally washed three times each for 15 minutes using $2 \mathrm{XSSC}, 0.2 \%$ SDS at $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0068] Very low stringency conditions: The term "very low stringency conditions" means for probes of at least 100 nucleotides in length, prehybridization and hybridization at $42^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in 5 X SSPE, $0.3 \%$ SDS, 200 micrograms $/ \mathrm{ml}$ sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA, and $25 \%$ formamide, following standard Southern blotting procedures for 12 to 24 hours. The carrier material is finally washed three times each for 15 minutes using $2 \mathrm{XSSC}, 0.2 \%$ SDS at $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
[0069] Xylan-containing material: The term "xylan-containing material" means any material comprising a plant cell wall polysaccharide containing a backbone of beta-(1-4)-linked xylose residues. Xylans of terrestrial plants are heteropolymers possessing a beta-(1-4)-Dxylopyranose backbone, which is branched by short carbohydrate chains. They comprise Dglucuronic acid or its 4-O-methyl ether, L-arabinose, and/or various oligosaccharides, composed of D-xylose, L-arabinose, D- or L-galactose, and D-glucose. Xylan-type polysaccharides can be divided into homoxylans and heteroxylans, which include glucuronoxylans, (arabino)glucuronoxylans, (glucurono)arabinoxylans, arabinoxylans, and complex heteroxylans. See, for example, Ebringerova et al., 2005, Adv. Polym. Sci. 186: 1-67.
[0070] In the processes of the present invention, any material containing xylan may be used. In a preferred aspect, the xylan-containing material is lignocellulose.
[0071] Xylan degrading activity or xylanolytic activity: The term "xylan degrading activity" or "xylanolytic activity" means a biological activity that hydrolyzes xylan-containing material. The two basic approaches for measuring xylanolytic activity include: (1) measuring the total xylanolytic activity, and (2) measuring the individual xylanolytic activities (e.g., endoxylanases,
beta-xylosidases, arabinofuranosidases, alpha-glucuronidases, acetylxylan esterases, feruloyl esterases, and alpha-glucuronyl esterases). Recent progress in assays of xylanolytic enzymes was summarized in several publications including Biely and Puchard, 2006, Recent progress in the assays of xylanolytic enzymes, Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture 86(11): 1636-1647; Spanikova and Biely, 2006, Glucuronoyl esterase - Novel carbohydrate esterase produced by Schizophyllum commune, FEBS Letters 580(19): 4597-4601; Herrmann, Vrsanska, Jurickova, Hirsch, Biely, and Kubicek, 1997, The beta-D-xylosidase of Trichoderma reesei is a multifunctional beta-D-xylan xylohydrolase, Biochemical Journal 321: 375-381.
[0072] Total xylan degrading activity can be measured by determining the reducing sugars formed from various types of xylan, including, for example, oat spelt, beechwood, and larchwood xylans, or by photometric determination of dyed xylan fragments released from various covalently dyed xylans. The most common total xylanolytic activity assay is based on production of reducing sugars from polymeric 4-O-methyl glucuronoxylan as described in Bailey, Biely, Poutanen, 1992, Interlaboratory testing of methods for assay of xylanase activity, Journal of Biotechnology 23(3): 257-270. Xylanase activity can also be determined with $0.2 \%$ AZCL-arabinoxylan as substrate in $0.01 \%$ TRITON® X-100 (4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbuty))phenylpolyethylene glycol) and 200 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 6 at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. One unit of xylanase activity is defined as $1.0 \mu$ mole of azurine produced per minute at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{pH} 6$ from $0.2 \%$ AZCLarabinoxylan as substrate in 200 mM sodium phosphate pH 6 buffer.
[0073] For purposes of the present invention, xylan degrading activity is determined by measuring the increase in hydrolysis of birchwood xylan (Sigma Chemical Co., Inc., St. Louis, MO, USA) by xylan-degrading enzyme(s) under the following typical conditions: 1 ml reactions, $5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{ml}$ substrate (total solids), 5 mg of xylanolytic protein $/ \mathrm{g}$ of substrate, 50 mM sodium acetate $\mathrm{pH} 5,50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24$ hours, sugar analysis using p-hydroxybenzoic acid hydrazide (PHBAH) assay as described by Lever, 1972, A new reaction for colorimetric determination of carbohydrates, Anal. Biochem 47: 273-279.
[0074] Xylanase: The term "xylanase" means a 1,4-beta-D-xylan-xylohydrolase (E.C. 3.2.1.8) that catalyzes the endohydrolysis of 1,4 -beta-D-xylosidic linkages in xylans. For purposes of the present invention, xylanase activity is determined with $0.2 \%$ AZCL-arabinoxylan as substrate in $0.01 \%$ TRITON® X-100 and 200 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 6 at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. One unit of xylanase activity is defined as $1.0 \mu$ mole of azurine produced per minute at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{pH} 6$ from $0.2 \%$ AZCL-arabinoxylan as substrate in 200 mM sodium phosphate pH 6 buffer.

## Detailed Description of the Invention

## Polypeptides Having Cellulolytic Enhancing Activity

[0075] In an embodiment, the present invention relates to isolated polypeptide having
cellulolytic enhancing activity, selected from the group consisting of:

1. (a) a polypeptide having at least $90 \%$ sequence identity to the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10;
2. (b) a polypeptide encoded by a polynucleotide having at least $95 \%$ sequence identity to the mature polypeptide coding sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 or the cDNA sequences thereof; and
3. (c) a fragment of the polypeptide of (a) that has cellulolytic enhancing activity.
[0076] In an embodiment the isolated polypeptide has a sequence identity to the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10 of at least $90 \%$, at least $91 \%$, at least $92 \%$, at least $93 \%$, at least $94 \%$, at least $95 \%$, at least $96 \%$, at least $97 \%$, at least $98 \%$, at least $99 \%$, or $100 \%$.
[0077] In an embodiment, the polypeptide of the present invention preferably comprises or consists of the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO: 10 or an allelic variant thereof; or is a fragment thereof having cellulolytic enhancing activity.
[0078] Disclosed are polypeptides comprising or consisting of the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8 , SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 , SEQ ID NO: 16 , SEQ ID NO: 18 , SEQ ID NO: 20 , SEQ ID NO: 22 , SEQ ID NO: 24 , SEQ ID NO: 26 , SEQ ID NO: 28 , SEQ ID NO: 30 , or SEQ ID NO: 32 or an allelic variant thereof; or is a fragment thereof having cellulolytic enhancing activity.
[0079] In an embodiment, the polypeptide of the present invention preferably comprises or consists of the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10.
[0080] Disclosed are also polypeptides comprising or consisting of the mature polypeptides of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8 , SEQ ID NO: 12 , SEQ ID NO: 14 , SEQ ID NO: 16 , SEQ ID NO: 18 , SEQ ID NO: 20 , SEQ ID NO: 22 , SEQ ID NO: 24 , SEQ ID NO: 26 , SEQ ID NO: 28 , SEQ ID NO: 30 , or SEQ ID NO: 32.
[0081] In an embodiment, the polypeptide of the invention comprises or consists of amino acids 20 to 336 of SEQ ID NO: 10.
[0082] Disclosed are also polypeptides comprising or consisting of amino acids 24 to 324 of SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 21 to 240 of SEQ ID NO: 4, amino acids 21 to 225 of SEQ ID NO: 6, amino acids 16 to 235 of SEQ ID NO: 8 , amino acids 17 to 253 of SEQ ID NO: 12, amino acids 18 to 255 of SEQ ID NO: 14, amino acids 18 to 225 of SEQ ID NO: 16, amino acids 16 to 237 of SEQ ID NO: 18, amino acids 18 to 227 of SEQ ID NO: 20, amino acids 22 to 315 of SEQ ID NO: 22, amino acids 21 to 439 of SEQ ID NO: 24, amino acids 18 to 246 of SEQ ID NO: 26, amino acids 19 to 324 of SEQ ID NO: 28, amino acids 21 to 242 of SEQ ID NO: 30, or amino acids 16 to 306 of SEQ ID NO: 32.
[0083] In another embodiment, the present invention relates to isolated polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity encoded by polynucleotides having a sequence identity to the mature polypeptide coding sequence of SEQ ID NO: 9 or the cDNA sequence thereof, of at least $95 \%$, at least $96 \%$, at least $97 \%$, at least $98 \%$, at least $99 \%$, or $100 \%$.
[0084] In another embodiment, the present invention relates to variants of the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10 comprising a substitution, deletion, and/or insertion at one or more (e.g., several) positions. In an aspect, the number of amino acid substitutions, deletions and/or insertions introduced into the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 10 is up to 10, e.g., 1, $2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9$, or 10 .
[0085] Disclosed are also variants of the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6 , SEQ ID NO: 8 , SEQ ID NO: 12 , SEQ ID NO: 14 , SEQ ID NO: 16 , SEQ ID NO: 18 , SEQ ID NO: 20 , SEQ ID NO: 22 , SEQ ID NO: 24 , SEQ ID NO: 26 , SEQ ID NO: 28 , SEQ ID NO: 30, or SEQ ID NO: 32 comprising a substitution, deletion, and/or insertion at one or more (e.g., several) positions. The number of amino acid substitutions, deletions and/or insertions introduced into the mature polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2 , SEQ ID NO: 4 , SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8 , SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16 , SEQ ID NO: 18, SEQ ID NO: 20, SEQ ID NO: 22 , SEQ ID NO: 24 , SEQ ID NO: 26 , SEQ ID NO: 28 , SEQ ID NO: 30 , or SEQ ID NO: 32 is up to 10 , e.g., $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9$, or 10 .
[0086] The amino acid changes may be of a minor nature, that is conservative amino acid substitutions or insertions that do not significantly affect the folding and/or activity of the protein; small deletions, typically of 1-30 amino acids; small amino- or carboxyl-terminal extensions, such as an amino-terminal methionine residue; a small linker peptide of up to 2025 residues; or a small extension that facilitates purification by changing net charge or another function, such as a poly-histidine tract, an antigenic epitope or a binding domain.
[0087] Examples of conservative substitutions are within the groups of basic amino acids (arginine, lysine and histidine), acidic amino acids (glutamic acid and aspartic acid), polar amino acids (glutamine and asparagine), hydrophobic amino acids (leucine, isoleucine and valine), aromatic amino acids (phenylalanine, tryptophan and tyrosine), and small amino acids (glycine, alanine, serine, threonine and methionine). Amino acid substitutions that do not generally alter specific activity are known in the art and are described, for example, by H . Neurath and R.L. Hill, 1979, In, The Proteins, Academic Press, New York. Common substitutions are Ala/Ser, Val/lle, Asp/Glu, Thr/Ser, Ala/Gly, Ala/Thr, Ser/Asn, Ala/Val, Ser/Gly, Tyr/Phe, Ala/Pro, Lys/Arg, Asp/Asn, Leu/lle, Leu/Val, Ala/Glu, and Asp/Gly.
[0088] Alternatively, the amino acid changes are of such a nature that the physico-chemical properties of the polypeptides are altered. For example, amino acid changes may improve the thermal stability of the polypeptide, alter the substrate specificity, change the pH optimum, and the like.
[0089] Essential amino acids in a polypeptide can be identified according to procedures known
in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis or alanine-scanning mutagenesis (Cunningham and Wells, 1989, Science 244: 1081-1085). In the latter technique, single alanine mutations are introduced at every residue in the molecule, and the resultant mutant molecules are tested for cellulolytic enhancing activity to identify amino acid residues that are critical to the activity of the molecule. See also, Hilton et al., 1996, J. Biol. Chem. 271: 4699-4708. The active site of the enzyme or other biological interaction can also be determined by physical analysis of structure, as determined by such techniques as nuclear magnetic resonance, crystallography, electron diffraction, or photoaffinity labeling, in conjunction with mutation of putative contact site amino acids. See, for example, de Vos et al., 1992, Science 255: 306-312; Smith et al., 1992, J. Mol. Biol. 224: 899-904; Wlodaver et al., 1992, FEBS Lett. 309: 59-64. The identity of essential amino acids can also be inferred from an alignment with a related polypeptide.
[0090] Single or multiple amino acid substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions can be made and tested using known methods of mutagenesis, recombination, and/or shuffling, followed by a relevant screening procedure, such as those disclosed by Reidhaar-Olson and Sauer, 1988, Science 241: 53-57; Bowie and Sauer, 1989, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86: 2152-2156; WO 95/17413; or WO 95/22625. Other methods that can be used include error-prone PCR, phage display (e.g., Lowman et al., 1991, Biochemistry 30: 10832-10837; U.S. Patent No. 5,223,409; WO 92/06204), and region-directed mutagenesis (Derbyshire et al., 1986, Gene 46: 145; Ner et al., 1988, DNA 7: 127).
[0091] Mutagenesis/shuffling methods can be combined with high-throughput, automated screening methods to detect activity of cloned, mutagenized polypeptides expressed by host cells (Ness et al., 1999, Nature Biotechnology 17: 893-896). Mutagenized DNA molecules that encode active polypeptides can be recovered from the host cells and rapidly sequenced using standard methods in the art. These methods allow the rapid determination of the importance of individual amino acid residues in a polypeptide.
[0092] The polypeptide may be a hybrid polypeptide in which a region of one polypeptide is fused at the N -terminus or the C -terminus of a region of another polypeptide.
[0093] The polypeptide may be a fusion polypeptide or cleavable fusion polypeptide in which another polypeptide is fused at the N -terminus or the C-terminus of the polypeptide of the present invention. A fusion polypeptide is produced by fusing a polynucleotide encoding another polypeptide to a polynucleotide of the present invention. Techniques for producing fusion polypeptides are known in the art, and include ligating the coding sequences encoding the polypeptides so that they are in frame and that expression of the fusion polypeptide is under control of the same promoter(s) and terminator. Fusion polypeptides may also be constructed using intein technology in which fusion polypeptides are created posttranslationally (Cooper et al., 1993, EMBO J. 12: 2575-2583; Dawson et al., 1994, Science 266: 776-779).
[0094] A fusion polypeptide can further comprise a cleavage site between the two polypeptides. Upon secretion of the fusion protein, the site is cleaved releasing the two
polypeptides. Examples of cleavage sites include, but are not limited to, the sites disclosed in Martin et al., 2003, J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 3: 568-576; Svetina et al., 2000, J. Biotechnol. 76: 245-251; Rasmussen-Wilson et al., 1997, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 63: 3488-3493; Ward et al., 1995, Biotechnology 13: 498-503; and Contreras et al., 1991, Biotechnology 9: 378-381; Eaton et al., 1986, Biochemistry 25: 505-512; Collins-Racie et al., 1995, Biotechnology 13: 982-987; Carter et al., 1989, Proteins: Structure, Function, and Genetics 6: 240-248; and Stevens, 2003, Drug Discovery World 4: 35-48.

## Sources of Polypeptides Having Cellulolytic Enhancing Activity

[0095] A polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention may be obtained from microorganisms of any genus. For purposes of the present invention, the term "obtained from" as used herein in connection with a given source shall mean that the polypeptide encoded by a polynucleotide is produced by the source or by a strain in which the polynucleotide from the source has been inserted. In one aspect, the polypeptide obtained from a given source is secreted extracellularly.
[0096] The polypeptide may be a fungal polypeptide. In one aspect, the polypeptide is a Corynascus polypeptide. In another aspect, the polypeptide is a Corynascus thermophilus polypeptide. In another aspect, the polypeptide is a Corynascus thermophilus CBS 174.70 polypeptide.
[0097] It will be understood that for the aforementioned species, the invention encompasses both the perfect and imperfect states, and other taxonomic equivalents, e.g., anamorphs, regardless of the species name by which they are known. Those skilled in the art will readily recognize the identity of appropriate equivalents.
[0098] Strains of these species are readily accessible to the public in a number of culture collections, such as the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSMZ), Centraalbureau Voor Schimmelcultures (CBS), and Agricultural Research Service Patent Culture Collection, Northern Regional Research Center (NRRL).
[0099] The polypeptide may be identified and obtained from other sources including microorganisms isolated from nature (e.g., soil, composts, water, etc.) or DNA samples obtained directly from natural materials (e.g., soil, composts, water, etc.) using the abovementioned probes. Techniques for isolating microorganisms and DNA directly from natural habitats are well known in the art. A polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide may then be obtained by similarly screening a genomic DNA or cDNA library of another microorganism or mixed DNA sample. Once a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide has been detected with the probe(s), the polynucleotide can be isolated or cloned by utilizing techniques that are known to those of ordinary skill in the art (see, e.g., Sambrook et al., 1989, supra).

## Catalytic Domains

[0100] Disclosed are isolated polypeptides comprising a catalytic domain selected from the group consisting of:

1. (a) a catalytic domain having at least $90 \%$ sequence identity to amino acids 20 to 251 of SEQ ID NO: 10;
2. (b) a catalytic domain encoded by a polynucleotide having at least $95 \%$ sequence identity to nucleotides 58 to 753 of SEQ ID NO: 9 or the cDNA sequence thereof; and
3. (c) a fragment of the catalytic domain of (a) or (b) that has cellulolytic enhancing activity..
[0101] The polynucleotide encoding the catalytic domain preferably comprises or consists of nucleotides 58 to 753 of SEQ ID NO: 9.
[0102] Disclosed are also catalytic domain variants of amino acids 20 to 251 of SEQ ID NO: 10, comprising a substitution, deletion, and/or insertion at one or more (e.g., several) positions. In one aspect, the number of amino acid substitutions, deletions and/or insertions introduced into the sequence of amino acids 20 to 251 of SEQ ID NO: 10 is 10 , e.g., $1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9$, or 10 .

## Polynucleotides

[0103] The present invention also relates to isolated polynucleotides encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, as described herein.
[0104] The techniques used to isolate or clone a polynucleotide are known in the art and include isolation from genomic DNA or cDNA, or a combination thereof. The cloning of the polynucleotides from genomic DNA can be effected, e.g., by using the well-known polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or antibody screening of expression libraries to detect cloned DNA fragments with shared structural features. See, e.g., Innis et a/., 1990, PCR: A Guide to Methods and Application, Academic Press, New York. Other nucleic acid amplification procedures such as ligase chain reaction (LCR), ligation activated transcription (LAT) and polynucleotide-based amplification (NASBA) may be used. The polynucleotides may be cloned from a strain of Corynascus, or a related organism and thus, for example, may be an allelic or species variant of the polypeptide encoding region of the polynucleotide.
[0105] Modification of a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention may be necessary for synthesizing polypeptides substantially similar to the polypeptide. The term "substantially similar" to the polypeptide refers to non-naturally occurring forms of the polypeptide. These polypeptides may differ in some engineered way from the polypeptide
isolated from its native source, e.g., variants that differ in specific activity, thermostability, pH optimum, or the like. The variants may be constructed on the basis of the polynucleotide presented as the mature polypeptide coding sequence SEQ ID NO: 9, or the cDNA sequences thereof, by introduction of nucleotide substitutions that do not result in a change in the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide, but which correspond to the codon usage of the host organism intended for production of the enzyme, or by introduction of nucleotide substitutions that may give rise to a different amino acid sequence. For a general description of nucleotide substitution, see, e.g., Ford et al., 1991, Protein Expression and Purification 2: 95-107.

## Nucleic Acid Constructs

[0106] Disclosed are nucleic acid constructs comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention operably linked to one or more control sequences that direct the expression of the coding sequence in a suitable host cell under conditions compatible with the control sequences.
[0107] The polynucleotide may be manipulated in a variety of ways to provide for expression of the polypeptide. Manipulation of the polynucleotide prior to its insertion into a vector may be desirable or necessary depending on the expression vector. The techniques for modifying polynucleotides utilizing recombinant DNA methods are well known in the art.
[0108] The control sequence may be a promoter, a polynucleotide that is recognized by a host cell for expression of a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention. The promoter contains transcriptional control sequences that mediate the expression of the polypeptide. The promoter may be any polynucleotide that shows transcriptional activity in the host cell including mutant, truncated, and hybrid promoters, and may be obtained from genes encoding extracellular or intracellular polypeptides either homologous or heterologous to the host cell.
[0109] Examples of suitable promoters for directing transcription of the nucleic acid constructs of the present invention in a bacterial host cell are the promoters obtained from the Bacillus amyloliquefaciens alpha-amylase gene (amyQ), Bacillus licheniformis alpha-amylase gene (amyL), Bacillus licheniformis penicillinase gene (penP), Bacillus stearothermophilus maltogenic amylase gene (amyM), Bacillus subtilis levansucrase gene (sacB), Bacillus subtilis xylA and xylB genes, Bacillus thuringiensis cryllIA gene (Agaisse and Lereclus, 1994, Molecular Microbiology 13: 97-107), E. coli lac operon, E. coli trc promoter (Egon et a/., 1988, Gene 69: 301-315), Streptomyces coelicolor agarase gene (dagA), and prokaryotic betalactamase gene (Villa-Kamaroff et al., 1978, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 75: 3727-3731), as well as the tac promoter (DeBoer et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80: 21-25). Further promoters are described in "Useful proteins from recombinant bacteria" in Gilbert et al., 1980, Scientific American 242: 74-94; and in Sambrook et al., 1989, supra. Examples of tandem promoters are disclosed in WO 99/43835.
[0110] Examples of suitable promoters for directing transcription of the nucleic acid constructs of the present invention in a filamentous fungal host cell are promoters obtained from the genes for Aspergillus nidulans acetamidase, Aspergillus niger neutral alpha-amylase, Aspergillus niger acid stable alpha-amylase, Aspergillus niger or Aspergillus awamori glucoamylase ( $g l a A$ ), Aspergillus oryzae TAKA amylase, Aspergillus oryzae alkaline protease, Aspergillus oryzae triose phosphate isomerase, Fusarium oxysporum trypsin-like protease (WO 96/00787), Fusarium venenatum amyloglucosidase (WO 00/56900), Fusarium venenatum Daria (WO 00/56900), Fusarium venenatum Quinn (WO 00/56900), Rhizomucor miehei lipase, Rhizomucor miehei aspartic proteinase, Trichoderma reesei beta-glucosidase, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase I, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase II, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase I, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase II, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase III, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase V, Trichoderma reesei xylanase I, Trichoderma reesei xylanase II, Trichoderma reesei xylanase III, Trichoderma reesei betaxylosidase, and Trichoderma reesei translation elongation factor, as well as the NA2-tpi promoter (a modified promoter from an Aspergillus neutral alpha-amylase gene in which the untranslated leader has been replaced by an untranslated leader from an Aspergillus triose phosphate isomerase gene; non-limiting examples include modified promoters from an Aspergillus niger neutral alpha-amylase gene in which the untranslated leader has been replaced by an untranslated leader from an Aspergillus nidulans or Aspergillus oryzae triose phosphate isomerase gene); and mutant, truncated, and hybrid promoters thereof. Other promoters are described in U.S. Patent No. 6,011,147.
[0111] In a yeast host, useful promoters are obtained from the genes for Saccharomyces cerevisiae enolase (ENO-1), Saccharomyces cerevisiae galactokinase (GAL1), Saccharomyces cerevisiae alcohol dehydrogenase/glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (ADH1, ADH2/GAP), Saccharomyces cerevisiae triose phosphate isomerase (TPI), Saccharomyces cerevisiae metallothionein (CUP1), and Saccharomyces cerevisiae 3phosphoglycerate kinase. Other useful promoters for yeast host cells are described by Romanos et al., 1992, Yeast 8: 423-488.
[0112] The control sequence may also be a transcription terminator, which is recognized by a host cell to terminate transcription. The terminator is operably linked to the 3 '-terminus of the polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide. Any terminator that is functional in the host cell may be used in the present invention.
[0113] Preferred terminators for bacterial host cells are obtained from the genes for Bacillus clausii alkaline protease (aprH), Bacillus licheniformis alpha-amylase (amyL), and Escherichia coli ribosomal RNA (rrnB).
[0114] Preferred terminators for filamentous fungal host cells are obtained from the genes for Aspergillus nidulans acetamidase, Aspergillus nidulans anthranilate synthase, Aspergillus niger glucoamylase, Aspergillus niger alpha-glucosidase, Aspergillus oryzae TAKA amylase, Fusarium oxysporum trypsin-like protease, Trichoderma reesei beta-glucosidase, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase I, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase II, Trichoderma reesei
endoglucanase I, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase II, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase III, Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase V, Trichoderma reesei xylanase I, Trichoderma reesei xylanase II, Trichoderma reesei xylanase III, Trichoderma reesei beta-xylosidase, and Trichoderma reesei translation elongation factor.
[0115] Preferred terminators for yeast host cells are obtained from the genes for Saccharomyces cerevisiae enolase, Saccharomyces cerevisiae cytochrome C (CYC1), and Saccharomyces cerevisiae glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase. Other useful terminators for yeast host cells are described by Romanos et al., 1992, supra.
[0116] The control sequence may also be an mRNA stabilizer region downstream of a promoter and upstream of the coding sequence of a gene which increases expression of the gene.
[0117] Examples of suitable mRNA stabilizer regions are obtained from a Bacillus thuringiensis cryllIA gene (WO 94/25612) and a Bacillus subtilis SP82 gene (Hue et al., 1995, Journal of Bacteriology 177: 3465-3471).
[0118] The control sequence may also be a leader, a nontranslated region of an mRNA that is important for translation by the host cell. The leader is operably linked to the 5'-terminus of the polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide. Any leader that is functional in the host cell may be used.
[0119] Preferred leaders for filamentous fungal host cells are obtained from the genes for Aspergillus oryzae TAKA amylase and Aspergillus nidulans triose phosphate isomerase.
[0120] Suitable leaders for yeast host cells are obtained from the genes for Saccharomyces cerevisiae enolase (ENO-1), Saccharomyces cerevisiae 3-phosphoglycerate kinase, Saccharomyces cerevisiae alpha-factor, and Saccharomyces cerevisiae alcohol dehydrogenase/glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (ADH2/GAP).
[0121] The control sequence may also be a polyadenylation sequence, a sequence operably linked to the 3 '-terminus of the polynucleotide and, when transcribed, is recognized by the host cell as a signal to add polyadenosine residues to transcribed mRNA. Any polyadenylation sequence that is functional in the host cell may be used.
[0122] Preferred polyadenylation sequences for filamentous fungal host cells are obtained from the genes for Aspergillus nidulans anthranilate synthase, Aspergillus niger glucoamylase, Aspergillus niger alpha-glucosidase Aspergillus oryzae TAKA amylase, and Fusarium oxysporum trypsin-like protease.
[0123] Useful polyadenylation sequences for yeast host cells are described by Guo and Sherman, 1995, Mol. Cellular Biol. 15: 5983-5990.
[0124] The control sequence may also be a signal peptide coding region that encodes a signal peptide linked to the $N$-terminus of a polypeptide and directs the polypeptide into the cell's secretory pathway. The 5 '-end of the coding sequence of the polynucleotide may inherently contain a signal peptide coding sequence naturally linked in translation reading frame with the segment of the coding sequence that encodes the polypeptide. Alternatively, the $5^{\prime}$-end of the coding sequence may contain a signal peptide coding sequence that is foreign to the coding sequence. A foreign signal peptide coding sequence may be required where the coding sequence does not naturally contain a signal peptide coding sequence. Alternatively, a foreign signal peptide coding sequence may simply replace the natural signal peptide coding sequence in order to enhance secretion of the polypeptide. However, any signal peptide coding sequence that directs the expressed polypeptide into the secretory pathway of a host cell may be used.
[0125] Effective signal peptide coding sequences for bacterial host cells are the signal peptide coding sequences obtained from the genes for Bacillus NCIB 11837 maltogenic amylase, Bacillus licheniformis subtilisin, Bacillus licheniformis beta-lactamase, Bacillus stearothermophilus alpha-amylase, Bacillus stearothermophilus neutral proteases (nprT, nprS, nprM), and Bacillus subtilis prsA. Further signal peptides are described by Simonen and Palva, 1993, Microbiological Reviews 57: 109-137.
[0126] Effective signal peptide coding sequences for filamentous fungal host cells are the signal peptide coding sequences obtained from the genes for Aspergillus niger neutral amylase, Aspergillus niger glucoamylase, Aspergillus oryzae TAKA amylase, Humicola insolens cellulase, Humicola insolens endoglucanase V, Humicola lanuginosa lipase, and Rhizomucor miehei aspartic proteinase.
[0127] Useful signal peptides for yeast host cells are obtained from the genes for Saccharomyces cerevisiae alpha-factor and Saccharomyces cerevisiae invertase. Other useful signal peptide coding sequences are described by Romanos et al., 1992, supra.
[0128] The control sequence may also be a propeptide coding sequence that encodes a propeptide positioned at the N -terminus of a polypeptide. The resultant polypeptide is known as a proenzyme or propolypeptide (or a zymogen in some cases). A propolypeptide is generally inactive and can be converted to an active polypeptide by catalytic or autocatalytic cleavage of the propeptide from the propolypeptide. The propeptide coding sequence may be obtained from the genes for Bacillus subtilis alkaline protease (aprE), Bacillus subtilis neutral protease (nprT), Myceliophthora thermophila laccase (WO 95/33836), Rhizomucor miehei aspartic proteinase, and Saccharomyces cerevisiae alpha-factor.
[0129] Where both signal peptide and propeptide sequences are present, the propeptide sequence is positioned next to the N -terminus of a polypeptide and the signal peptide sequence is positioned next to the N -terminus of the propeptide sequence.
[0130] It may also be desirable to add regulatory sequences that regulate expression of the
polypeptide relative to the growth of the host cell. Examples of regulatory sequences are those that cause expression of the gene to be turned on or off in response to a chemical or physical stimulus, including the presence of a regulatory compound. Regulatory sequences in prokaryotic systems include the lac, tac, and trp operator systems. In yeast, the ADH2 system or GAL1 system may be used. In filamentous fungi, the Aspergillus niger glucoamylase promoter, Aspergillus oryzae TAKA alpha-amylase promoter, and Aspergillus oryzae glucoamylase promoter, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase I promoter, and Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase II promoter may be used. Other examples of regulatory sequences are those that allow for gene amplification. In eukaryotic systems, these regulatory sequences include the dihydrofolate reductase gene that is amplified in the presence of methotrexate, and the metallothionein genes that are amplified with heavy metals. In these cases, the polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide would be operably linked to the regulatory sequence.

## Expression Vectors

[0131] Disclosed are recombinant expression vectors comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention, a promoter, and transcriptional and translational stop signals. The various nucleotide and control sequences may be joined together to produce a recombinant expression vector that may include one or more convenient restriction sites to allow for insertion or substitution of the polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide at such sites. Alternatively, the polynucleotide may be expressed by inserting the polynucleotide or a nucleic acid construct comprising the polynucleotide into an appropriate vector for expression. In creating the expression vector, the coding sequence is located in the vector so that the coding sequence is operably linked with the appropriate control sequences for expression.
[0132] The recombinant expression vector may be any vector (e.g., a plasmid or virus) that can be conveniently subjected to recombinant DNA procedures and can bring about expression of the polynucleotide. The choice of the vector will typically depend on the compatibility of the vector with the host cell into which the vector is to be introduced. The vector may be a linear or closed circular plasmid.
[0133] The vector may be an autonomously replicating vector, i.e., a vector that exists as an extrachromosomal entity, the replication of which is independent of chromosomal replication, e.g., a plasmid, an extrachromosomal element, a minichromosome, or an artificial chromosome. The vector may contain any means for assuring self-replication. Alternatively, the vector may be one that, when introduced into the host cell, is integrated into the genome and replicated together with the chromosome(s) into which it has been integrated. Furthermore, a single vector or plasmid or two or more vectors or plasmids that together contain the total DNA to be introduced into the genome of the host cell, or a transposon, may be used.
[0134] The vector preferably contains one or more selectable markers that permit easy selection of transformed, transfected, transduced, or the like cells. A selectable marker is a gene the product of which provides for biocide or viral resistance, resistance to heavy metals,
prototrophy to auxotrophs, and the like.
[0135] Examples of bacterial selectable markers are Bacillus licheniformis or Bacillus subtilis dal genes, or markers that confer antibiotic resistance such as ampicillin, chloramphenicol, kanamycin, neomycin, spectinomycin, or tetracycline resistance. Suitable markers for yeast host cells include, but are not limited to, ADE2, HIS3, LEU2, LYS2, MET3, TRP1, and URA3. Selectable markers for use in a filamentous fungal host cell include, but are not limited to, adeA (phosphoribosylaminoimidazole-succinocarboxamide synthase), adeB (phosphoribosylaminoimidazole synthase), amdS (acetamidase), argB (ornithine carbamoyltransferase), bar (phosphinothricin acetyltransferase), hph (hygromycin phosphotransferase), niaD (nitrate reductase), pyrG (orotidine-5'-phosphate decarboxylase), $s C$ (sulfate adenyltransferase), and $\operatorname{trp} C$ (anthranilate synthase), as well as equivalents thereof. Preferred for use in an Aspergillus cell are Aspergillus nidulans or Aspergillus oryzae amdS and pyrG genes and a Streptomyces hygroscopicus bar gene. Preferred for use in a Trichoderma cell are adeA, adeB, amdS, hph, and pyrG genes.
[0136] The selectable marker may be a dual selectable marker system as described in WO 2010/039889. In one aspect, the dual selectable marker is a hph-tk dual selectable marker system.
[0137] The vector preferably contains an element(s) that permits integration of the vector into the host cell's genome or autonomous replication of the vector in the cell independent of the genome.
[0138] For integration into the host cell genome, the vector may rely on the polynucleotide's sequence encoding the polypeptide or any other element of the vector for integration into the genome by homologous or non-homologous recombination. Alternatively, the vector may contain additional polynucleotides for directing integration by homologous recombination into the genome of the host cell at a precise location(s) in the chromosome(s). To increase the likelihood of integration at a precise location, the integrational elements should contain a sufficient number of nucleic acids, such as 100 to 10,000 base pairs, 400 to 10,000 base pairs, and 800 to 10,000 base pairs, which have a high degree of sequence identity to the corresponding target sequence to enhance the probability of homologous recombination. The integrational elements may be any sequence that is homologous with the target sequence in the genome of the host cell. Furthermore, the integrational elements may be non-encoding or encoding polynucleotides. On the other hand, the vector may be integrated into the genome of the host cell by non-homologous recombination.
[0139] For autonomous replication, the vector may further comprise an origin of replication enabling the vector to replicate autonomously in the host cell in question. The origin of replication may be any plasmid replicator mediating autonomous replication that functions in a cell. The term "origin of replication" or "plasmid replicator" means a polynucleotide that enables a plasmid or vector to replicate in vivo.
[0140] Examples of bacterial origins of replication are the origins of replication of plasmids pBR322, pUC19, pACYC177, and pACYC184 permitting replication in E. coli, and pUB110, pE194, pTA1060, and pAM $\beta 1$ permitting replication in Bacillus.
[0141] Examples of origins of replication for use in a yeast host cell are the 2 micron origin of replication, ARS1, ARS4, the combination of ARS1 and CEN3, and the combination of ARS4 and CEN6.
[0142] Examples of origins of replication useful in a filamentous fungal cell are AMA1 and ANS1 (Gems et al., 1991, Gene 98: 61-67; Cullen et al., 1987, Nucleic Acids Res. 15: 91639175; WO 00/24883). Isolation of the AMA1 gene and construction of plasmids or vectors comprising the gene can be accomplished according to the methods disclosed in WO 00/24883.
[0143] More than one copy of a polynucleotide of the present invention may be inserted into a host cell to increase production of a polypeptide. An increase in the copy number of the polynucleotide can be obtained by integrating at least one additional copy of the sequence into the host cell genome or by including an amplifiable selectable marker gene with the polynucleotide where cells containing amplified copies of the selectable marker gene, and thereby additional copies of the polynucleotide, can be selected for by cultivating the cells in the presence of the appropriate selectable agent.
[0144] The procedures used to ligate the elements described above to construct the recombinant expression vectors of the present invention are well known to one skilled in the art (see, e.g., Sambrook et al., 1989, supra).

## Host Cells

[0145] The present invention also relates to recombinant host cells, comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention operably linked to one or more control sequences that direct the production of a polypeptide of the present invention. A construct or vector comprising a polynucleotide is introduced into a host cell so that the construct or vector is maintained as a chromosomal integrant or as a self-replicating extra-chromosomal vector as described earlier. The term "host cell" encompasses any progeny of a parent cell that is not identical to the parent cell due to mutations that occur during replication. The choice of a host cell will to a large extent depend upon the gene encoding the polypeptide and its source.
[0146] The host cell may be any cell useful in the recombinant production of a polypeptide of the present invention, e.g., a prokaryote or a eukaryote.
[0147] The prokaryotic host cell may be any Gram-positive or Gram-negative bacterium. Gram-positive bacteria include, but are not limited to, Bacillus, Clostridium, Enterococcus, Geobacillus, Lactobacillus, Lactococcus, Oceanobacillus, Staphylococcus, Streptococcus, and

Streptomyces. Gram-negative bacteria include, but are not limited to, Campylobacter, E. coli, Flavobacterium, Fusobacterium, Helicobacter, llyobacter, Neisseria, Pseudomonas, Salmonella, and Ureaplasma.
[0148] The bacterial host cell may be any Bacillus cell including, but not limited to, Bacillus alkalophilus, Bacillus amyloliquefaciens, Bacillus brevis, Bacillus circulans, Bacillus clausii, Bacillus coagulans, Bacillus firmus, Bacillus lautus, Bacillus lentus, Bacillus licheniformis, Bacillus megaterium, Bacillus pumilus, Bacillus stearothermophilus, Bacillus subtilis, and Bacillus thuringiensis cells.
[0149] The bacterial host cell may also be any Streptococcus cell including, but not limited to, Streptococcus equisimilis, Streptococcus pyogenes, Streptococcus uberis, and Streptococcus equi subsp. Zooepidemicus cells.
[0150] The bacterial host cell may also be any Streptomyces cell including, but not limited to, Streptomyces achromogenes, Streptomyces avermitilis, Streptomyces coelicolor, Streptomyces griseus, and Streptomyces lividans cells.
[0151] The introduction of DNA into a Bacillus cell may be effected by protoplast transformation (see, e.g., Chang and Cohen, 1979, Mol. Gen. Genet. 168: 111-115), competent cell transformation (see, e.g., Young and Spizizen, 1961, J. Bacteriol. 81: 823-829, or Dubnau and Davidoff-Abelson, 1971, J. Mol. Biol. 56: 209-221), electroporation (see, e.g., Shigekawa and Dower, 1988, Biotechniques 6: 742-751), or conjugation (see, e.g., Koehler and Thorne, 1987, J. Bacteriol. 169: 5271-5278). The introduction of DNA into an E. coli cell may be effected by protoplast transformation (see, e.g., Hanahan, 1983, J. Mol. Biol. 166: 557580) or electroporation (see, e.g., Dower et al., 1988, Nucleic Acids Res. 16: 6127-6145). The introduction of DNA into a Streptomyces cell may be effected by protoplast transformation, electroporation (see, e.g., Gong et al., 2004, Folia Microbiol. (Praha) 49: 399-405), conjugation (see, e.g., Mazodier et al., 1989, J. Bacteriol. 171: 3583-3585), or transduction (see, e.g., Burke et al., 2001, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 98: 6289-6294). The introduction of DNA into a Pseudomonas cell may be effected by electroporation (see, e.g., Choi et al., 2006, J. Microbiol. Methods 64: 391-397) or conjugation (see, e.g., Pinedo and Smets, 2005, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 71: 51-57). The introduction of DNA into a Streptococcus cell may be effected by natural competence (see, e.g., Perry and Kuramitsu, 1981, Infect. Immun. 32: 1295-1297), protoplast transformation (see, e.g., Catt and Jollick, 1991, Microbios 68: 189-207), electroporation (see, e.g., Buckley et al., 1999, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 65: 3800-3804), or conjugation (see, e.g., Clewell, 1981, Microbiol. Rev. 45: 409-436). However, any method known in the art for introducing DNA into a host cell can be used.
[0152] The host cell may also be a eukaryote, such as a mammalian, insect, plant, or fungal cell.
[0153] The host cell may be a fungal cell. "Fungi" as used herein includes the phyla Ascomycota, Basidiomycota, Chytridiomycota, and Zygomycota as well as the Oomycota and
all mitosporic fungi (as defined by Hawksworth et al., In, Ainsworth and Bisby's Dictionary of The Fungi, 8th edition, 1995, CAB International, University Press, Cambridge, UK).
[0154] The fungal host cell may be a yeast cell. "Yeast" as used herein includes ascosporogenous yeast (Endomycetales), basidiosporogenous yeast, and yeast belonging to the Fungi Imperfecti (Blastomycetes). Since the classification of yeast may change in the future, for the purposes of this invention, yeast shall be defined as described in Biology and Activities of Yeast (Skinner, Passmore, and Davenport, editors, Soc. App. Bacteriol. Symposium Series No. 9, 1980).
[0155] The yeast host cell may be a Candida, Hansenula, Kluyveromyces, Pichia, Saccharomyces, Schizosaccharomyces, or Yarrowia cell, such as a Kluyveromyces lactis, Saccharomyces carlsbergensis, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces diastaticus, Saccharomyces douglasii, Saccharomyces kluyveri, Saccharomyces norbensis, Saccharomyces oviformis, or Yarrowia lipolytica cell.
[0156] The fungal host cell may be a filamentous fungal cell. "Filamentous fungi" include all filamentous forms of the subdivision Eumycota and Oomycota (as defined by Hawksworth et al., 1995, supra). The filamentous fungi are generally characterized by a mycelial wall composed of chitin, cellulose, glucan, chitosan, mannan, and other complex polysaccharides. Vegetative growth is by hyphal elongation and carbon catabolism is obligately aerobic. In contrast, vegetative growth by yeasts such as Saccharomyces cerevisiae is by budding of a unicellular thallus and carbon catabolism may be fermentative.
[0157] The filamentous fungal host cell may be an Acremonium, Aspergillus, Aureobasidium, Bjerkandera, Ceriporiopsis, Chrysosporium, Coprinus, Coriolus, Cryptococcus, Filibasidium, Fusarium, Humicola, Magnaporthe, Mucor, Myceliophthora, Neocallimastix, Neurospora, Paecilomyces, Penicillium, Phanerochaete, Phlebia, Piromyces, Pleurotus, Schizophyllum, Talaromyces, Thermoascus, Thielavia, Tolypocladium, Trametes, or Trichoderma cell.
[0158] For example, the filamentous fungal host cell may be an Aspergillus awamori, Aspergillus foetidus, Aspergillus fumigatus, Aspergillus japonicus, Aspergillus nidulans, Aspergillus niger, Aspergillus oryzae, Bjerkandera adusta, Ceriporiopsis aneirina, Ceriporiopsis caregiea, Ceriporiopsis gilvescens, Ceriporiopsis pannocinta, Ceriporiopsis rivulosa, Ceriporiopsis subrufa, Ceriporiopsis subvermispora, Chrysosporium inops, Chrysosporium keratinophilum, Chrysosporium lucknowense, Chrysosporium merdarium, Chrysosporium pannicola, Chrysosporium queenslandicum, Chrysosporium tropicum, Chrysosporium zonatum, Coprinus cinereus, Coriolus hirsutus, Fusarium bactridioides, Fusarium cerealis, Fusarium crookwellense, Fusarium culmorum, Fusarium graminearum, Fusarium graminum, Fusarium heterosporum, Fusarium negundi, Fusarium oxysporum, Fusarium reticulatum, Fusarium roseum, Fusarium sambucinum, Fusarium sarcochroum, Fusarium sporotrichioides, Fusarium sulphureum, Fusarium torulosum, Fusarium trichothecioides, Fusarium venenatum, Humicola insolens, Humicola lanuginosa, Mucor miehei, Myceliophthora thermophila, Neurospora crassa, Penicillium purpurogenum, Phanerochaete chrysosporium, Phlebia
radiata, Pleurotus eryngii, Thielavia terrestris, Trametes villosa, Trametes versicolor, Trichoderma harzianum, Trichoderma koningii, Trichoderma longibrachiatum, Trichoderma reesei, or Trichoderma viride cell.
[0159] Fungal cells may be transformed by a process involving protoplast formation, transformation of the protoplasts, and regeneration of the cell wall in a manner known per se. Suitable procedures for transformation of Aspergillus and Trichoderma host cells are described in EP 238023, Yelton et al., 1984, Proc. NatI. Acad. Sci. USA 81: 1470-1474, and Christensen et al., 1988, Bio/Technology 6: 1419-1422. Suitable methods for transforming Fusarium species are described by Malardier et al., 1989, Gene 78: 147-156, and WO 96/00787. Yeast may be transformed using the procedures described by Becker and Guarente, In Abelson, J.N. and Simon, M.l., editors, Guide to Yeast Genetics and Molecular Biology, Methods in Enzymology, Volume 194, pp. 182-187, Academic Press, Inc., New York; Ito et al., 1983, J. Bacteriol. 153:163; and Hinnen et al., 1978, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 75: 1920.

## Methods of Production

[0160] The present invention also relates to methods of producing a polypeptide of the present invention, comprising (a) cultivating a cell, which in its wild-type form produces the polypeptide, under conditions conducive for production of the polypeptide; and optionally (b) recovering the polypeptide. In one aspect, the cell is a Corynascus cell. In another aspect, the cell is a Corynascus thermophilus cell. In another aspect, the cell is Corynascus thermophilus CBS 174.70 .
[0161] The present invention also relates to methods of producing a polypeptide of the present invention, comprising (a) cultivating a recombinant host cell of the present invention under conditions conducive for production of the polypeptide; and optionally (b) recovering the polypeptide.
[0162] The host cells are cultivated in a nutrient medium suitable for production of the polypeptide using methods known in the art. For example, the cells may be cultivated by shake flask cultivation, or small-scale or large-scale fermentation (including continuous, batch, fedbatch, or solid state fermentations) in laboratory or industrial fermentors in a suitable medium and under conditions allowing the polypeptide to be expressed and/or isolated. The cultivation takes place in a suitable nutrient medium comprising carbon and nitrogen sources and inorganic salts, using procedures known in the art. Suitable media are available from commercial suppliers or may be prepared according to published compositions (e.g., in catalogues of the American Type Culture Collection). If the polypeptide is secreted into the nutrient medium, the polypeptide can be recovered directly from the medium. If the polypeptide is not secreted, it can be recovered from cell lysates.
[0163] The polypeptide may be detected using methods known in the art that are specific for the polypeptides. These detection methods include, but are not limited to, use of specific
antibodies, formation of an enzyme product, or disappearance of an enzyme substrate. For example, an enzyme assay may be used to determine the activity of the polypeptide.
[0164] The polypeptide may be recovered using methods known in the art. For example, the polypeptide may be recovered from the nutrient medium by conventional procedures including, but not limited to, collection, centrifugation, filtration, extraction, spray-drying, evaporation, or precipitation. In one aspect, a whole fermentation broth comprising the polypeptide is recovered.
[0165] The polypeptide may be purified by a variety of procedures known in the art including, but not limited to, chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, hydrophobic, chromatofocusing, and size exclusion), electrophoretic procedures (e.g., preparative isoelectric focusing), differential solubility (e.g., ammonium sulfate precipitation), SDS-PAGE, or extraction (see, e.g., Protein Purification, Janson and Ryden, editors, VCH Publishers, New York, 1989) to obtain substantially pure polypeptides.
[0166] In an alternative aspect, the polypeptide is not recovered, but rather a host cell of the present invention expressing the polypeptide is used as a source of the polypeptide.

## Plants

[0167] The present invention also relates to isolated plants, e.g., a transgenic plant, plant part, or plant cell, comprising a polynucleotide of the present invention so as to express and produce a polypeptide in recoverable quantities. The polypeptide may be recovered from the plant or plant part. Alternatively, the plant or plant part containing the polypeptide may be used as such for improving the quality of a food or feed, e.g., improving nutritional value, palatability, and rheological properties, or to destroy an antinutritive factor
[0168] The transgenic plant can be dicotyledonous (a dicot) or monocotyledonous (a monocot). Examples of monocot plants are grasses, such as meadow grass (blue grass, Poa), forage grass such as Festuca, Lolium, temperate grass, such as Agrostis, and cereals, e.g., wheat, oats, rye, barley, rice, sorghum, and maize (corn).
[0169] Examples of dicot plants are tobacco, legumes, such as lupins, potato, sugar beet, pea, bean and soybean, and cruciferous plants (family Brassicaceae), such as cauliflower, rape seed, and the closely related model organism Arabidopsis thaliana.
[0170] Examples of plant parts are stem, callus, leaves, root, fruits, seeds, and tubers as well as the individual tissues comprising these parts, e.g., epidermis, mesophyll, parenchyme, vascular tissues, meristems. Specific plant cell compartments, such as chloroplasts, apoplasts, mitochondria, vacuoles, peroxisomes and cytoplasm are also considered to be a plant part. Furthermore, any plant cell, whatever the tissue origin, is considered to be a plant part. Likewise, plant parts such as specific tissues and cells isolated to facilitate the utilization of the
invention are also considered plant parts, e.g., embryos, endosperms, aleurone and seed coats.
[0171] Also included within the scope of the present invention are the progeny of such plants, plant parts, and plant cells.
[0172] The transgenic plant or plant cell expressing the polypeptide may be constructed in accordance with methods known in the art. In short, the plant or plant cell is constructed by incorporating one or more expression constructs encoding the polypeptide into the plant host genome or chloroplast genome and propagating the resulting modified plant or plant cell into a transgenic plant or plant cell.
[0173] The expression construct is conveniently a nucleic acid construct that comprises a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide operably linked with appropriate regulatory sequences required for expression of the polynucleotide in the plant or plant part of choice. Furthermore, the expression construct may comprise a selectable marker useful for identifying plant cells into which the expression construct has been integrated and DNA sequences necessary for introduction of the construct into the plant in question (the latter depends on the DNA introduction method to be used).
[0174] The choice of regulatory sequences, such as promoter and terminator sequences and optionally signal or transit sequences, is determined, for example, on the basis of when, where, and how the polypeptide is desired to be expressed. For instance, the expression of the gene encoding a polypeptide may be constitutive or inducible, or may be developmental, stage or tissue specific, and the gene product may be targeted to a specific tissue or plant part such as seeds or leaves. Regulatory sequences are, for example, described by Tague et al., 1988, Plant Physiology 86: 506.
[0175] For constitutive expression, the $35 \mathrm{~S}-\mathrm{CaMV}$, the maize ubiquitin 1 , or the rice actin 1 promoter may be used (Franck et al., 1980, Cell 21: 285-294; Christensen et al., 1992, Plant Mol. Biol. 18: 675-689; Zhang et al., 1991, Plant Cell 3: 1155-1165). Organ-specific promoters may be, for example, a promoter from storage sink tissues such as seeds, potato tubers, and fruits (Edwards and Coruzzi, 1990, Ann. Rev. Genet. 24: 275-303), or from metabolic sink tissues such as meristems (Ito et al., 1994, Plant Mol. Biol. 24: 863-878), a seed specific promoter such as the glutelin, prolamin, globulin, or albumin promoter from rice (Wu et al., 1998, Plant Cell Physiol. 39: 885-889), a Vicia faba promoter from the legumin B4 and the unknown seed protein gene from Vicia faba (Conrad et al., 1998, J. Plant Physiol. 152: 708711), a promoter from a seed oil body protein (Chen et al., 1998, Plant Cell Physiol. 39: 935941), the storage protein napA promoter from Brassica napus, or any other seed specific promoter known in the art, e.g., as described in WO 91/14772. Furthermore, the promoter may be a leaf specific promoter such as the rbcs promoter from rice or tomato (Kyozuka et al., 1993, Plant Physiol. 102: 991-1000), the chlorella virus adenine methyltransferase gene promoter (Mitra and Higgins, 1994, Plant Mol. Biol. 26: 85-93), the aldP gene promoter from rice (Kagaya et al., 1995, Mol. Gen. Genet. 248: 668-674), or a wound inducible promoter such
as the potato pin2 promoter (Xu et al., 1993, Plant Mol. Biol. 22: 573-588). Likewise, the promoter may be induced by abiotic treatments such as temperature, drought, or alterations in salinity or induced by exogenously applied substances that activate the promoter, e.g., ethanol, oestrogens, plant hormones such as ethylene, abscisic acid, and gibberellic acid, and heavy metals.
[0176] A promoter enhancer element may also be used to achieve higher expression of a polypeptide in the plant. For instance, the promoter enhancer element may be an intron that is placed between the promoter and the polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide. For instance, Xu et al., 1993, supra, disclose the use of the first intron of the rice actin 1 gene to enhance expression.
[0177] The selectable marker gene and any other parts of the expression construct may be chosen from those available in the art.
[0178] The nucleic acid construct is incorporated into the plant genome according to conventional techniques known in the art, including Agrobacterium-mediated transformation, virus-mediated transformation, microinjection, particle bombardment, biolistic transformation, and electroporation (Gasser et al., 1990, Science 244: 1293; Potrykus, 1990, Bio/Technology 8: 535; Shimamoto et al., 1989, Nature 338: 274).
[0179] Agrobacterium tumefaciens-mediated gene transfer is a method for generating transgenic dicots (for a review, see Hooykas and Schilperoort, 1992, Plant Mol. Biol. 19: 15-38) and for transforming monocots, although other transformation methods may be used for these plants. A method for generating transgenic monocots is particle bombardment (microscopic gold or tungsten particles coated with the transforming DNA) of embryonic calli or developing embryos (Christou, 1992, Plant J. 2: 275-281; Shimamoto, 1994, Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 5: 158-162; Vasil et al., 1992, Bio/Technology 10: 667-674). An alternative method for transformation of monocots is based on protoplast transformation as described by Omirulleh et al., 1993, Plant Mol. Biol. 21: 415-428. Additional transformation methods include those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,395,966 and 7,151,204.
[0180] Following transformation, the transformants having incorporated the expression construct are selected and regenerated into whole plants according to methods well known in the art. Often the transformation procedure is designed for the selective elimination of selection genes either during regeneration or in the following generations by using, for example, cotransformation with two separate T-DNA constructs or site specific excision of the selection gene by a specific recombinase.
[0181] In addition to direct transformation of a particular plant genotype with a construct of the present invention, transgenic plants may be made by crossing a plant having the construct to a second plant lacking the construct. For example, a construct encoding a polypeptide can be introduced into a particular plant variety by crossing, without the need for ever directly transforming a plant of that given variety. Therefore, the present invention encompasses not
only a plant directly regenerated from cells which have been transformed in accordance with the present invention, but also the progeny of such plants. As used herein, progeny may refer to the offspring of any generation of a parent plant prepared in accordance with the present invention. Such progeny may include a DNA construct prepared in accordance with the present invention. Crossing results in the introduction of a transgene into a plant line by cross pollinating a starting line with a donor plant line. Non-limiting examples of such steps are described in U.S. Patent No. 7,151,204.
[0182] Plants may be generated through a process of backcross conversion. For example, plants include plants referred to as a backcross converted genotype, line, inbred, or hybrid.
[0183] Genetic markers may be used to assist in the introgression of one or more transgenes of the invention from one genetic background into another. Marker assisted selection offers advantages relative to conventional breeding in that it can be used to avoid errors caused by phenotypic variations. Further, genetic markers may provide data regarding the relative degree of elite germplasm in the individual progeny of a particular cross. For example, when a plant with a desired trait which otherwise has a non-agronomically desirable genetic background is crossed to an elite parent, genetic markers may be used to select progeny which not only possess the trait of interest, but also have a relatively large proportion of the desired germplasm. In this way, the number of generations required to introgress one or more traits into a particular genetic background is minimized.
[0184] The present invention also relates to methods of producing a polypeptide of the present invention comprising (a) cultivating a transgenic plant or a plant cell comprising a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide under conditions conducive for production of the polypeptide ; and optionally (b) recovering the polypeptide.

## Fermentation Broth Formulations or Cell Compositions

[0185] The present invention also relates to a fermentation broth formulation or a cell composition comprising a polypeptide of the present invention. The fermentation broth product further comprises additional ingredients used in the fermentation process, such as, for example, cells (including, the host cells containing the gene encoding the polypeptide of the present invention which are used to produce the polypeptide of interest), cell debris, biomass, fermentation media and/or fermentation products. In some embodiments, the composition is a cell-killed whole broth containing organic acid(s), killed cells and/or cell debris, and culture medium.
[0186] The term "fermentation broth" as used herein refers to a preparation produced by cellular fermentation that undergoes no or minimal recovery and/or purification. For example, fermentation broths are produced when microbial cultures are grown to saturation, incubated under carbon-limiting conditions to allow protein synthesis (e.g., expression of enzymes by host cells) and secretion into cell culture medium. The fermentation broth can contain
unfractionated or fractionated contents of the fermentation materials derived at the end of the fermentation. Typically, the fermentation broth is unfractionated and comprises the spent culture medium and cell debris present after the microbial cells (e.g., filamentous fungal cells) are removed, e.g., by centrifugation. In some embodiments, the fermentation broth contains spent cell culture medium, extracellular enzymes, and viable and/or nonviable microbial cells.
[0187] In an embodiment, the fermentation broth formulation and cell compositions comprise a first organic acid component comprising at least one 1-5 carbon organic acid and/or a salt thereof and a second organic acid component comprising at least one 6 or more carbon organic acid and/or a salt thereof. In a specific embodiment, the first organic acid component is acetic acid, formic acid, propionic acid, a salt thereof, or a mixture of two or more of the foregoing and the second organic acid component is benzoic acid, cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, 4-methylvaleric acid, phenylacetic acid, a salt thereof, or a mixture of two or more of the foregoing.
[0188] In one aspect, the composition contains an organic acid(s), and optionally further contains killed cells and/or cell debris. In one embodiment, the killed cells and/or cell debris are removed from a cell-killed whole broth to provide a composition that is free of these components.
[0189] The fermentation broth formulations or cell compositions may further comprise a preservative and/or anti-microbial (e.g., bacteriostatic) agent, including, but not limited to, sorbitol, sodium chloride, potassium sorbate, and others known in the art.
[0190] The fermentation broth formulations or cell compositions may further comprise multiple enzymatic activities, such as one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group consisting of a cellulase, a hemicellulase, an esterase, an expansin, a laccase, a ligninolytic enzyme, a pectinase, a peroxidase, a protease, and a swollenin. The fermentation broth formulations or cell compositions may also comprise one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group consisting of a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lyase, an oxidoreductase, or a transferase, e.g., an alpha-galactosidase, alpha-glucosidase, aminopeptidase, amylase, beta-galactosidase, beta-glucosidase, beta-xylosidase, carbohydrase, carboxypeptidase, catalase, cellobiohydrolase, cellulase, chitinase, cutinase, cyclodextrin glycosyltransferase, deoxyribonuclease, endoglucanase, esterase, glucoamylase, invertase, laccase, lipase, mannosidase, mutanase, oxidase, pectinolytic enzyme, peroxidase, phytase, polyphenoloxidase, proteolytic enzyme, ribonuclease, transglutaminase, or xylanase.
[0191] The cell-killed whole broth or composition may contain the unfractionated contents of the fermentation materials derived at the end of the fermentation. Typically, the cell-killed whole broth or composition contains the spent culture medium and cell debris present after the microbial cells (e.g., filamentous fungal cells) are grown to saturation, incubated under carbonlimiting conditions to allow protein synthesis (e.g., expression of cellulase and/or glucosidase enzyme(s)). In some embodiments, the cell-killed whole broth or composition contains the spent cell culture medium, extracellular enzymes, and killed filamentous fungal cells. In some
embodiments, the microbial cells present in the cell-killed whole broth or composition can be permeabilized and/or lysed using methods known in the art.
[0192] A whole broth or cell composition as described herein is typically a liquid, but may contain insoluble components, such as killed cells, cell debris, culture media components, and/or insoluble enzyme(s). In some embodiments, insoluble components may be removed to provide a clarified liquid composition.
[0193] The whole broth formulations and cell compositions of the present invention may be produced by a method described in WO 90/15861 or WO 2010/096673.
[0194] Examples are given below of preferred uses of the compositions comprising polypeptides of the present invention. The dosage of the composition and other conditions under which the composition is used may be determined on the basis of methods known in the art.

## Enzyme Compositions

[0195] A polypeptide of the present invention may be comprised in compositions. Preferably, the compositions are enriched in such a polypeptide of the invention. The term "enriched" indicates that the cellulolytic enhancing activity of the composition has been increased, e.g., with an enrichment factor of at least 1.1.
[0196] The compositions may comprise a polypeptide of the present invention as the major enzymatic component, e.g., a mono-component composition. Alternatively, the compositions may comprise multiple enzymatic activities, such as one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group consisting of a cellulase, a hemicellulase, an esterase, an expansin, a laccase, a ligninolytic enzyme, a pectinase, a peroxidase, a protease, and a swollenin. The compositions may also comprise one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group consisting of a hydrolase, an isomerase, a ligase, a lyase, an oxidoreductase, or a transferase, e.g., an alpha-galactosidase, alpha-glucosidase, aminopeptidase, amylase, betagalactosidase, beta-glucosidase, beta-xylosidase, carbohydrase, carboxypeptidase, catalase, cellobiohydrolase, cellulase, chitinase, cutinase, cyclodextrin glycosyltransferase, deoxyribonuclease, endoglucanase, esterase, glucoamylase, invertase, laccase, lipase, mannosidase, mutanase, oxidase, pectinolytic enzyme, peroxidase, phytase, polyphenoloxidase, proteolytic enzyme, ribonuclease, transglutaminase, or xylanase. The compositions may be prepared in accordance with methods known in the art and may be in the form of a liquid or a dry composition. The compositions may be stabilized in accordance with methods known in the art.
[0197] Examples are given below of preferred uses of the compositions comprising a polypeptide of the present invention. The dosage of the composition and other conditions under which the composition is used may be determined on the basis of methods known in the
art.

## Uses

[0198] The present invention is also directed to the following processes for using the polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity, or compositions thereof.
[0199] The present invention also relates to processes for degrading a cellulosic material, comprising: treating the cellulosic material with an enzyme composition in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention. In one aspect, the processes further comprise recovering the degraded or converted cellulosic material. Soluble products of degradation or conversion of the cellulosic material can be separated from insoluble cellulosic material using a method known in the art such as, for example, centrifugation, filtration, or gravity settling.
[0200] The present invention also relates to processes of producing a fermentation product, comprising: (a) saccharifying a cellulosic material with an enzyme composition in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention; (b) fermenting the saccharified cellulosic material with one or more (e.g., several) fermenting microorganisms to produce the fermentation product; and (c) recovering the fermentation product from the fermentation.
[0201] The present invention also relates to processes of fermenting a cellulosic material, comprising: fermenting the cellulosic material with one or more (e.g., several) fermenting microorganisms, wherein the cellulosic material is saccharified with an enzyme composition in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention. In one aspect, the fermenting of the cellulosic material produces a fermentation product. In another aspect, the processes further comprise recovering the fermentation product from the fermentation.
[0202] The processes of the present invention can be used to saccharify the cellulosic material to fermentable sugars and to convert the fermentable sugars to many useful fermentation products, e.g., fuel, potable ethanol, and/or platform chemicals (e.g., acids, alcohols, ketones, gases, and the like). The production of a desired fermentation product from the cellulosic material typically involves pretreatment, enzymatic hydrolysis (saccharification), and fermentation.
[0203] The processing of the cellulosic material according to the present invention can be accomplished using methods conventional in the art. Moreover, the processes of the present invention can be implemented using any conventional biomass processing apparatus configured to operate in accordance with the invention.
[0204] Hydrolysis (saccharification) and fermentation, separate or simultaneous, include, but
are not limited to, separate hydrolysis and fermentation (SHF); simultaneous saccharification and fermentation (SSF); simultaneous saccharification and co-fermentation (SSCF); hybrid hydrolysis and fermentation (HHF); separate hydrolysis and co-fermentation (SHCF); hybrid hydrolysis and co-fermentation (HHCF); and direct microbial conversion (DMC), also sometimes called consolidated bioprocessing (CBP). SHF uses separate process steps to first enzymatically hydrolyze the cellulosic material to fermentable sugars, e.g., glucose, cellobiose, and pentose monomers, and then ferment the fermentable sugars to ethanol. In SSF, the enzymatic hydrolysis of the cellulosic material and the fermentation of sugars to ethanol are combined in one step (Philippidis, G. P., 1996, Cellulose bioconversion technology, in Handbook on Bioethanol: Production and Utilization, Wyman, C. E., ed., Taylor \& Francis, Washington, DC, 179-212). SSCF involves the co-fermentation of multiple sugars (Sheehan, J., and Himmel, M., 1999, Enzymes, energy and the environment: A strategic perspective on the U.S. Department of Energy's research and development activities for bioethanol, Biotechnol. Prog. 15: 817-827). HHF involves a separate hydrolysis step, and in addition a simultaneous saccharification and hydrolysis step, which can be carried out in the same reactor. The steps in an HHF process can be carried out at different temperatures, i.e., high temperature enzymatic saccharification followed by SSF at a lower temperature that the fermentation strain can tolerate. DMC combines all three processes (enzyme production, hydrolysis, and fermentation) in one or more (e.g., several) steps where the same organism is used to produce the enzymes for conversion of the cellulosic material to fermentable sugars and to convert the fermentable sugars into a final product (Lynd, L. R., Weimer, P. J., van Zyl, W. H., and Pretorius, I. S., 2002, Microbial cellulose utilization: Fundamentals and biotechnology, Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Reviews 66: 506-577). It is understood herein that any method known in the art comprising pretreatment, enzymatic hydrolysis (saccharification), fermentation, or a combination thereof, can be used in the practicing the processes of the present invention.
[0205] A conventional apparatus can include a fed-batch stirred reactor, a batch stirred reactor, a continuous flow stirred reactor with ultrafiltration, and/or a continuous plug-flow column reactor (Fernanda de Castilhos Corazza, Flávio Faria de Moraes, Gisella Maria Zanin and Ivo Neitzel, 2003, Optimal control in fed-batch reactor for the cellobiose hydrolysis, Acta Scientiarum. Technology 25: 33-38; Gusakov, A. V., and Sinitsyn, A. P., 1985, Kinetics of the enzymatic hydrolysis of cellulose: 1. A mathematical model for a batch reactor process, Enz. Microb. Technol. 7: 346-352), an attrition reactor (Ryu, S. K., and Lee, J. M., 1983, Bioconversion of waste cellulose by using an attrition bioreactor, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 25: 5365), or a reactor with intensive stirring induced by an electromagnetic field (Gusakov, A. V., Sinitsyn, A. P., Davydkin, I. Y., Davydkin, V. Y., Protas, O. V., 1996, Enhancement of enzymatic cellulose hydrolysis using a novel type of bioreactor with intensive stirring induced by electromagnetic field, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 56: 141-153). Additional reactor types include fluidized bed, upflow blanket, immobilized, and extruder type reactors for hydrolysis and/or fermentation.
[0206] Pretreatment. In practicing the processes of the present invention, any pretreatment process known in the art can be used to disrupt plant cell wall components of the cellulosic
material (Chandra et al., 2007, Substrate pretreatment: The key to effective enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocellulosics?, Adv. Biochem. Engin./Biotechnol. 108: 67-93; Galbe and Zacchi, 2007, Pretreatment of lignocellulosic materials for efficient bioethanol production, Adv. Biochem. Engin./Biotechnol. 108: 41-65; Hendriks and Zeeman, 2009, Pretreatments to enhance the digestibility of lignocellulosic biomass, Bioresource Technol. 100: 10-18; Mosier et al., 2005, Features of promising technologies for pretreatment of lignocellulosic biomass, Bioresource Technol. 96: 673-686; Taherzadeh and Karimi, 2008, Pretreatment of lignocellulosic wastes to improve ethanol and biogas production: A review, Int. J. of Mol. Sci. 9: 1621-1651; Yang and Wyman, 2008, Pretreatment: the key to unlocking low-cost cellulosic ethanol, Biofuels Bioproducts and Biorefining-Biofpr. 2: 26-40).
[0207] The cellulosic material can also be subjected to particle size reduction, sieving, presoaking, wetting, washing, and/or conditioning prior to pretreatment using methods known in the art.
[0208] Conventional pretreatments include, but are not limited to, steam pretreatment (with or without explosion), dilute acid pretreatment, hot water pretreatment, alkaline pretreatment, lime pretreatment, wet oxidation, wet explosion, ammonia fiber explosion, organosolv pretreatment, and biological pretreatment. Additional pretreatments include ammonia percolation, ultrasound, electroporation, microwave, supercritical $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$, supercritical $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, ozone, ionic liquid, and gamma irradiation pretreatments.
[0209] The cellulosic material can be pretreated before hydrolysis and/or fermentation. Pretreatment is preferably performed prior to the hydrolysis. Alternatively, the pretreatment can be carried out simultaneously with enzyme hydrolysis to release fermentable sugars, such as glucose, xylose, and/or cellobiose. In most cases the pretreatment step itself results in some conversion of biomass to fermentable sugars (even in absence of enzymes).
[0210] Steam Pretreatment. In steam pretreatment, the cellulosic material is heated to disrupt the plant cell wall components, including lignin, hemicellulose, and cellulose to make the cellulose and other fractions, e.g., hemicellulose, accessible to enzymes. The cellulosic material is passed to or through a reaction vessel where steam is injected to increase the temperature to the required temperature and pressure and is retained therein for the desired reaction time. Steam pretreatment is preferably performed at $140-250^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, e.g., $160-200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or $170-190^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, where the optimal temperature range depends on addition of a chemical catalyst. Residence time for the steam pretreatment is preferably 1-60 minutes, e.g., 1-30 minutes, 1-20 minutes, 3-12 minutes, or 4-10 minutes, where the optimal residence time depends on temperature range and addition of a chemical catalyst. Steam pretreatment allows for relatively high solids loadings, so that the cellulosic material is generally only moist during the pretreatment. The steam pretreatment is often combined with an explosive discharge of the material after the pretreatment, which is known as steam explosion, that is, rapid flashing to atmospheric pressure and turbulent flow of the material to increase the accessible surface area by fragmentation (Duff and Murray, 1996, Bioresource Technology 855: 1-33; Galbe and Zacchi, 2002, Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 59: 618-628; U.S. Patent Application No.
20020164730). During steam pretreatment, hemicellulose acetyl groups are cleaved and the resulting acid autocatalyzes partial hydrolysis of the hemicellulose to monosaccharides and oligosaccharides. Lignin is removed to only a limited extent.
[0211] Chemical Pretreatment: The term "chemical treatment" refers to any chemical pretreatment that promotes the separation and/or release of cellulose, hemicellulose, and/or lignin. Such a pretreatment can convert crystalline cellulose to amorphous cellulose. Examples of suitable chemical pretreatment processes include, for example, dilute acid pretreatment, lime pretreatment, wet oxidation, ammonia fiber/freeze explosion (AFEX), ammonia percolation (APR), ionic liquid, and organosolv pretreatments.
[0212] A catalyst such as $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ or $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ (typically 0.3 to $5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ ) is often added prior to steam pretreatment, which decreases the time and temperature, increases the recovery, and improves enzymatic hydrolysis (Ballesteros et a/., 2006, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 129-132: 496-508; Varga et al., 2004, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 113-116: 509-523; Sassner et al., 2006, Enzyme Microb. Technol. 39: 756-762). In dilute acid pretreatment, the cellulosic material is mixed with dilute acid, typically $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, and water to form a slurry, heated by steam to the desired temperature, and after a residence time flashed to atmospheric pressure. The dilute acid pretreatment can be performed with a number of reactor designs, e.g., plug-flow reactors, counter-current reactors, or continuous counter-current shrinking bed reactors (Duff and Murray, 1996, supra; Schell et al., 2004, Bioresource Technol. 91: 179-188; Lee et al., 1999, Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol. 65: 93-115).
[0213] Several methods of pretreatment under alkaline conditions can also be used. These alkaline pretreatments include, but are not limited to, sodium hydroxide, lime, wet oxidation, ammonia percolation (APR), and ammonia fiber/freeze explosion (AFEX).
[0214] Lime pretreatment is performed with calcium oxide or calcium hydroxide at temperatures of $85-150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and residence times from 1 hour to several days (Wyman et a/., 2005, Bioresource Technol. 96: 1959-1966; Mosier et al., 2005, Bioresource Technol. 96: 673686). WO 2006/110891, WO 2006/110899, WO 2006/110900, and WO 2006/110901 disclose pretreatment methods using ammonia.
[0215] Wet oxidation is a thermal pretreatment performed typically at $180-200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for $5-15$ minutes with addition of an oxidative agent such as hydrogen peroxide or over-pressure of oxygen (Schmidt and Thomsen, 1998, Bioresource Technol. 64: 139-151; Palonen et a/., 2004, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 117: 1-17; Varga et al., 2004, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 88: 567-574; Martin et al., 2006, J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol. 81: 1669-1677). The pretreatment is performed preferably at $1-40 \%$ dry matter, e.g., $2-30 \%$ dry matter or $5-20 \%$ dry matter, and often the initial pH is increased by the addition of alkali such as sodium carbonate.
[0216] A modification of the wet oxidation pretreatment method, known as wet explosion (combination of wet oxidation and steam explosion) can handle dry matter up to $30 \%$. In wet explosion, the oxidizing agent is introduced during pretreatment after a certain residence time.

The pretreatment is then ended by flashing to atmospheric pressure (WO 2006/032282).
[0217] Ammonia fiber explosion (AFEX) involves treating the cellulosic material with liquid or gaseous ammonia at moderate temperatures such as $90-150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and high pressure such as 17-20 bar for $5-10$ minutes, where the dry matter content can be as high as $60 \%$ (Gollapalli et al., 2002, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 98: 23-35; Chundawat et al., 2007, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 96: 219-231; Alizadeh et al., 2005, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 121: 1133-1141; Teymouri et al., 2005, Bioresource Technol. 96: 2014-2018). During AFEX pretreatment cellulose and hemicelluloses remain relatively intact. Lignin-carbohydrate complexes are cleaved.
[0218] Organosolv pretreatment delignifies the cellulosic material by extraction using aqueous ethanol ( $40-60 \%$ ethanol) at $160-200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for $30-60$ minutes (Pan et al., 2005, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 90: 473-481; Pan et a/., 2006, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 94: 851-861; Kurabi et al., 2005, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 121: 219-230). Sulphuric acid is usually added as a catalyst. In organosolv pretreatment, the majority of hemicellulose and lignin is removed.
[0219] Other examples of suitable pretreatment methods are described by Schell et al., 2003, Appl. Biochem. and Biotechnol. Vol. 105-108, p. 69-85, and Mosier et al., 2005, Bioresource Technology 96: 673-686, and U.S. Published Application 2002/0164730.
[0220] In one aspect, the chemical pretreatment is preferably carried out as a dilute acid treatment, and more preferably as a continuous dilute acid treatment. The acid is typically sulfuric acid, but other acids can also be used, such as acetic acid, citric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, tartaric acid, succinic acid, hydrogen chloride, or mixtures thereof. Mild acid treatment is conducted in the pH range of preferably $1-5$, e.g., 1-4 or 1-2.5. In one aspect, the acid concentration is in the range from preferably 0.01 to $10 \mathrm{wt} \%$ acid, e.g., 0.05 to $5 \mathrm{wt} \%$ acid or 0.1 to $2 \mathrm{wt} \%$ acid. The acid is contacted with the cellulosic material and held at a temperature in the range of preferably $140-200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, e.g., $165-190^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, for periods ranging from 1 to 60 minutes.
[0221] In another aspect, pretreatment takes place in an aqueous slurry. In preferred aspects, the cellulosic material is present during pretreatment in amounts preferably between 10-80 wt $\%$, e.g., 20-70 wt \% or 30-60 wt \%, such as around $40 \mathrm{wt} \%$. The pretreated cellulosic material can be unwashed or washed using any method known in the art, e.g., washed with water.
[0222] Mechanical Pretreatment or Physical Pretreatment: The term "mechanical pretreatment" or "physical pretreatment" refers to any pretreatment that promotes size reduction of particles. For example, such pretreatment can involve various types of grinding or milling (e.g., dry milling, wet milling, or vibratory ball milling).
[0223] The cellulosic material can be pretreated both physically (mechanically) and chemically. Mechanical or physical pretreatment can be coupled with steaming/steam explosion, hydrothermolysis, dilute or mild acid treatment, high temperature, high pressure treatment, irradiation (e.g., microwave irradiation), or combinations thereof. In one aspect, high pressure
means pressure in the range of preferably about 100 to about 400 psi, e.g., about 150 to about 250 psi . In another aspect, high temperature means temperatures in the range of about 100 to about $300^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, e.g., about 140 to about $200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. In a preferred aspect, mechanical or physical pretreatment is performed in a batch-process using a steam gun hydrolyzer system that uses high pressure and high temperature as defined above, e.g., a Sunds Hydrolyzer available from Sunds Defibrator AB, Sweden. The physical and chemical pretreatments can be carried out sequentially or simultaneously, as desired.
[0224] Accordingly, in a preferred aspect, the cellulosic material is subjected to physical (mechanical) or chemical pretreatment, or any combination thereof, to promote the separation and/or release of cellulose, hemicellulose, and/or lignin.
[0225] Biological Pretreatment: The term "biological pretreatment" refers to any biological pretreatment that promotes the separation and/or release of cellulose, hemicellulose, and/or lignin from the cellulosic material. Biological pretreatment techniques can involve applying lignin-solubilizing microorganisms and/or enzymes (see, for example, Hsu, T.-A., 1996, Pretreatment of biomass, in Handbook on Bioethanol: Production and Utilization, Wyman, C. E., ed., Taylor \& Francis, Washington, DC, 179-212; Ghosh and Singh, 1993, Physicochemical and biological treatments for enzymatic/microbial conversion of cellulosic biomass, Adv. Appl. Microbiol. 39: 295-333; McMillan, J. D., 1994, Pretreating lignocellulosic biomass: a review, in Enzymatic Conversion of Biomass for Fuels Production, Himmel, M. E., Baker, J. O., and Overend, R. P., eds., ACS Symposium Series 566, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, chapter 15; Gong, C. S., Cao, N. J., Du, J., and Tsao, G. T., 1999, Ethanol production from renewable resources, in Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology, Scheper, T., ed., Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany, 65: 207-241; Olsson and Hahn-Hagerdal, 1996, Fermentation of lignocellulosic hydrolysates for ethanol production, Enz. Microb. Tech. 18: 312-331; and Vallander and Eriksson, 1990, Production of ethanol from lignocellulosic materials: State of the art, Adv. Biochem. Eng./Biotechnol. 42: 63-95).
[0226] Saccharification. In the hydrolysis step, also known as saccharification, the cellulosic material, e.g., pretreated, is hydrolyzed to break down cellulose and/or hemicellulose to fermentable sugars, such as glucose, cellobiose, xylose, xylulose, arabinose, mannose, galactose, and/or soluble oligosaccharides. The hydrolysis is performed enzymatically by an enzyme composition as described herein in the presence of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity of the present invention. The enzyme components of the compositions can be added simultaneously or sequentially.
[0227] Enzymatic hydrolysis is preferably carried out in a suitable aqueous environment under conditions that can be readily determined by one skilled in the art. In one aspect, hydrolysis is performed under conditions suitable for the activity of the enzyme components, i.e., optimal for the enzyme components. The hydrolysis can be carried out as a fed batch or continuous process where the cellulosic material is fed gradually to, for example, an enzyme containing hydrolysis solution.
[0228] The saccharification is generally performed in stirred-tank reactors or fermentors under controlled pH , temperature, and mixing conditions. Suitable process time, temperature and pH conditions can readily be determined by one skilled in the art. For example, the saccharification can last up to 200 hours, but is typically performed for preferably about 12 to about 120 hours, e.g., about 16 to about 72 hours or about 24 to about 48 hours. The temperature is in the range of preferably about $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, e.g., about $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, about $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or about $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The pH is in the range of preferably about 3 to about 8 , e.g., about 3.5 to about 7 , about 4 to about 6 , or about 5.0 to about 5.5 . The dry solids content is in the range of preferably about 5 to about $50 \mathrm{wt} \%$, e.g., about 10 to about 40 wt \% or about 20 to about $30 \mathrm{wt} \%$.
[0229] The enzyme compositions can comprise any protein useful in degrading the cellulosic material.
[0230] In one aspect, the enzyme composition comprises or further comprises one or more (e.g., several) proteins selected from the group consisting of a cellulase, a GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity, a hemicellulase, an esterase, an expansin, a laccase, a ligninolytic enzyme, a pectinase, a peroxidase, a protease, and a swollenin. In another aspect, the cellulase is preferably one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group consisting of an endoglucanase, a cellobiohydrolase, and a beta-glucosidase. In another aspect, the hemicellulase is preferably one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group consisting of an acetylmannan esterase, an acetylxylan esterase, an arabinanase, an arabinofuranosidase, a coumaric acid esterase, a feruloyl esterase, a galactosidase, a glucuronidase, a glucuronoyl esterase, a mannanase, a mannosidase, a xylanase, and a xylosidase.
[0231] In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises one or more (e.g., several) cellulolytic enzymes. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises or further comprises one or more (e.g., several) hemicellulolytic enzymes. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises one or more (e.g., several) cellulolytic enzymes and one or more (e.g., several) hemicellulolytic enzymes. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises one or more (e.g., several) enzymes selected from the group of cellulolytic enzymes and hemicellulolytic enzymes. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a cellobiohydrolase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a beta-glucosidase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a cellobiohydrolase and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a beta-glucosidase and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase and a cellobiohydrolase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase and a beta-glucosidase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a cellobiohydrolase and a beta-glucosidase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition
comprises an endoglucanase, a cellobiohydrolase, and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase, a beta-glucosidase, and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a cellobiohydrolase, a beta-glucosidase, and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase, a cellobiohydrolase, and a beta-glucosidase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an endoglucanase, a cellobiohydrolase, a beta-glucosidase, and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity.
[0232] In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an acetylmannan esterase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an acetylxylan esterase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an arabinanase (e.g., alpha-L-arabinanase). In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an arabinofuranosidase (e.g., alpha-Larabinofuranosidase). In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a coumaric acid esterase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a feruloyl esterase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a galactosidase (e.g., alpha-galactosidase and/or beta-galactosidase). In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a glucuronidase (e.g., alpha-D-glucuronidase). In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a glucuronoyl esterase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a mannanase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a mannosidase (e.g., beta-mannosidase). In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a xylanase. In a preferred aspect, the xylanase is a Family 10 xylanase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a xylosidase (e.g., beta-xylosidase).
[0233] In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an esterase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises an expansin. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a laccase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a ligninolytic enzyme. In a preferred aspect, the ligninolytic enzyme is a manganese peroxidase. In another preferred aspect, the ligninolytic enzyme is a lignin peroxidase. In another preferred aspect, the ligninolytic enzyme is a $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$-producing enzyme. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a pectinase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a peroxidase. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a protease. In another aspect, the enzyme composition comprises a swollenin.
[0234] In the processes of the present invention, the enzyme(s) can be added prior to or during saccharification, saccharification and fermentation, or fermentation.
[0235] One or more (e.g., several) components of the enzyme composition may be wild-type proteins, recombinant proteins, or a combination of wild-type proteins and recombinant proteins. For example, one or more (e.g., several) components may be native proteins of a cell, which is used as a host cell to express recombinantly one or more (e.g., several) other components of the enzyme composition. One or more (e.g., several) components of the enzyme composition may be produced as monocomponents, which are then combined to form the enzyme composition. The enzyme composition may be a combination of multicomponent
and monocomponent protein preparations.
[0236] The enzymes used in the processes of the present invention may be in any form suitable for use, such as, for example, a fermentation broth formulation or a cell composition, a cell lysate with or without cellular debris, a semi-purified or purified enzyme preparation, or a host cell as a source of the enzymes. The enzyme composition may be a dry powder or granulate, a non-dusting granulate, a liquid, a stabilized liquid, or a stabilized protected enzyme. Liquid enzyme preparations may, for instance, be stabilized by adding stabilizers such as a sugar, a sugar alcohol or another polyol, and/or lactic acid or another organic acid according to established processes.
[0237] The optimum amounts of the enzymes and a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity depend on several factors including, but not limited to, the mixture of cellulolytic and/or hemicellulolytic enzyme components, the cellulosic material, the concentration of cellulosic material, the pretreatment(s) of the cellulosic material, temperature, time, pH , and inclusion of fermenting organism (e.g., yeast for Simultaneous Saccharification and Fermentation).
[0238] In one aspect, an effective amount of cellulolytic or hemicellulolytic enzyme to the cellulosic material is about 0.5 to about 50 mg , e.g., about 0.5 to about 40 mg , about 0.5 to about 25 mg , about 0.75 to about 20 mg , about 0.75 to about 15 mg , about 0.5 to about 10 mg , or about 2.5 to about 10 mg per g of the cellulosic material.
[0239] In another aspect, an effective amount of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity to the cellulosic material is about 0.01 to about 50.0 mg , e.g., about 0.01 to about 40 mg , about 0.01 to about 30 mg , about 0.01 to about 20 mg , about 0.01 to about 10 mg , about 0.01 to about 5 mg , about 0.025 to about 1.5 mg , about 0.05 to about 1.25 mg , about 0.075 to about 1.25 mg , about 0.1 to about 1.25 mg , about 0.15 to about 1.25 mg , or about 0.25 to about 1.0 mg per g of the cellulosic material.
[0240] In another aspect, an effective amount of a polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity to cellulolytic or hemicellulolytic enzyme is about 0.005 to about 1.0 g , e.g., about 0.01 to about 1.0 g , about 0.15 to about 0.75 g , about 0.15 to about 0.5 g , about 0.1 to about 0.5 g , about 0.1 to about 0.25 g , or about 0.05 to about 0.2 g per g of cellulolytic or hemicellulolytic enzyme.
[0241] The polypeptides having cellulolytic enzyme activity or hemicellulolytic enzyme activity as well as other proteins/polypeptides useful in the degradation of the cellulosic material (collectively hereinafter "polypeptides having enzyme activity") can be derived or obtained from any suitable origin, including, bacterial, fungal, yeast, plant, or mammalian origin. The term "obtained" also means herein that the enzyme may have been produced recombinantly in a host organism employing methods described herein, wherein the recombinantly produced enzyme is either native or foreign to the host organism or has a modified amino acid sequence, e.g., having one or more (e.g., several) amino acids that are deleted, inserted and/or substituted, i.e., a recombinantly produced enzyme that is a mutant and/or a fragment
of a native amino acid sequence or an enzyme produced by nucleic acid shuffling processes known in the art. Encompassed within the meaning of a native enzyme are natural variants and within the meaning of a foreign enzyme are variants obtained recombinantly, such as by sitedirected mutagenesis or shuffling.
[0242] A polypeptide having enzyme activity may be a bacterial polypeptide. For example, the polypeptide may be a Gram positive bacterial polypeptide such as a Bacillus, Streptococcus, Streptomyces, Staphylococcus, Enterococcus, Lactobacillus, Lactococcus, Clostridium, Geobacillus, Caldicellulosiruptor, Acidothermus, Thermobifidia, or Oceanobacillus polypeptide having enzyme activity, or a Gram negative bacterial polypeptide such as an E. coli, Pseudomonas, Salmonella, Campylobacter, Helicobacter, Flavobacterium, Fusobacterium, Ilyobacter, Neisseria, or Ureaplasma polypeptide having enzyme activity.
[0243] In one aspect, the polypeptide is a Bacillus alkalophilus, Bacillus amyloliquefaciens, Bacillus brevis, Bacillus circulans, Bacillus clausii, Bacillus coagulans, Bacillus firmus, Bacillus lautus, Bacillus lentus, Bacillus licheniformis, Bacillus megaterium, Bacillus pumilus, Bacillus stearothermophilus, Bacillus subtilis, or Bacillus thuringiensis polypeptide having enzyme activity. In another aspect, the polypeptide is a Streptococcus equisimilis, Streptococcus pyogenes, Streptococcus uberis, or Streptococcus equi subsp. Zooepidemicus polypeptide having enzyme activity.
[0244] In another aspect, the polypeptide is a Streptomyces achromogenes, Streptomyces avermitilis, Streptomyces coelicolor, Streptomyces griseus, or Streptomyces lividans polypeptide having enzyme activity.
[0245] The polypeptide having enzyme activity may also be a fungal polypeptide, and more preferably a yeast polypeptide such as a Candida, Kluyveromyces, Pichia, Saccharomyces, Schizosaccharomyces, or Yarrowia polypeptide having enzyme activity; or more preferably a filamentous fungal polypeptide such as an Acremonium, Agaricus, Altemaria, Aspergillus, Aureobasidium, Botryospaeria, Ceriporiopsis, Chaetomidium, Chrysosporium, Claviceps, Cochliobolus, Coprinopsis, Coptotermes, Corynascus, Cryphonectria, Cryptococcus, Diplodia, Exidia, Filibasidium, Fusarium, Gibberella, Holomastigotoides, Humicola, Irpex, Lentinula, Leptospaeria, Magnaporthe, Melanocarpus, Meripilus, Mucor, Myceliophthora, Neocallimastix, Neurospora, Paecilomyces, Penicillium, Phanerochaete, Piromyces, Poitrasia, Pseudoplectania, Pseudotrichonympha, Rhizomucor, Schizophyllum, Scytalidium, Talaromyces, Thermoascus, Thielavia, Tolypocladium, Trichoderma, Trichophaea, Verticillium, Volvariella, or Xylaria polypeptide having enzyme activity.
[0246] In one aspect, the polypeptide is a Saccharomyces carlsbergensis, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces diastaticus, Saccharomyces douglasii, Saccharomyces kluyveri, Saccharomyces norbensis, or Saccharomyces oviformis polypeptide having enzyme activity.
[0247] In another aspect, the polypeptide is an Acremonium cellulolyticus, Aspergillus aculeatus, Aspergillus awamori, Aspergillus fumigatus, Aspergillus foetidus, Aspergillus
japonicus, Aspergillus nidulans, Aspergillus niger, Aspergillus oryzae, Chrysosporium keratinophilum, Chrysosporium lucknowense, Chrysosporium tropicum, Chrysosporium merdarium, Chrysosporium inops, Chrysosporium pannicola, Chrysosporium queenslandicum, Chrysosporium zonatum, Fusarium bactridioides, Fusarium cerealis, Fusarium crookwellense, Fusarium culmorum, Fusarium graminearum, Fusarium graminum, Fusarium heterosporum, Fusarium negundi, Fusarium oxysporum, Fusarium reticulatum, Fusarium roseum, Fusarium sambucinum, Fusarium sarcochroum, Fusarium sporotrichioides, Fusarium sulphureum, Fusarium torulosum, Fusarium trichothecioides, Fusarium venenatum, Humicola grisea, Humicola insolens, Humicola lanuginosa, Irpex lacteus, Mucor miehei, Myceliophthora thermophila, Neurospora crassa, Penicillium funiculosum, Penicillium purpurogenum, Phanerochaete chrysosporium, Thielavia achromatica, Thielavia albomyces, Thielavia albopilosa, Thielavia australeinsis, Thielavia fimeti, Thielavia microspora, Thielavia ovispora, Thielavia peruviana, Thielavia spededonium, Thielavia setosa, Thielavia subthermophila, Thielavia terrestris, Trichoderma harzianum, Trichoderma koningii, Trichoderma longibrachiatum, Trichoderma reesei, Trichoderma viride, or Trichophaea saccata polypeptide having enzyme activity.
[0248] Chemically modified or protein engineered mutants of polypeptides having enzyme activity may also be used.
[0249] One or more (e.g., several) components of the enzyme composition may be a recombinant component, i.e., produced by cloning of a DNA sequence encoding the single component and subsequent cell transformed with the DNA sequence and expressed in a host (see, for example, WO 91/17243 and WO 91/17244). The host is preferably a heterologous host (enzyme is foreign to host), but the host may under certain conditions also be a homologous host (enzyme is native to host). Monocomponent cellulolytic proteins may also be prepared by purifying such a protein from a fermentation broth.
[0250] In one aspect, the one or more (e.g., several) cellulolytic enzymes comprise a commercial cellulolytic enzyme preparation. Examples of commercial cellulolytic enzyme preparations suitable for use in the present invention include, for example, CELLIC® CTec (Novozymes A/S), CELLIC® CTec2 (Novozymes A/S), CELLIC® CTec3 (Novozymes A/S), CELLUCLAST ${ }^{\text {m }}$ (Novozymes ASS), NOVOZYM ${ }^{\text {™ }} 188$ (Novozymes ASS), CELLUZYME ${ }^{\text {™ }}$ (Novozymes ASS), CEREFLO™ (Novozymes ASS), and ULTRAFLOTM (Novozymes A/S), ACCELERASE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ (Genencor Int.), LAMINEX ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ (Genencor Int.), SPEZYME ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ CP (Genencor Int.), FILTRASE® NL (DSM); METHAPLUS® S/L 100 (DSM), ROHAMENT ${ }^{\text {TM }} 7069$ W (Rohm GmbH), FIBREZYME® LDI (Dyadic International, Inc.), FIBREZYME® LBR (Dyadic International, Inc.), or VISCOSTAR® 150L (Dyadic International, Inc.). The cellulase enzymes are added in amounts effective from about 0.001 to about $5.0 \mathrm{wt} \%$ of solids, e.g., about 0.025 to about $4.0 \mathrm{wt} \%$ of solids or about 0.005 to about $2.0 \mathrm{wt} \%$ of solids.
[0251] Examples of bacterial endoglucanases that can be used in the processes of the present invention, include, but are not limited to, an Acidothermus cellulolyticus endoglucanase (WO 91/05039; WO 93/15186; U.S. Patent No. 5,275,944; WO 96/02551; U.S. Patent No.

5,536,655, WO 00/70031, WO 05/093050); Thermobifida fusca endoglucanase III (WO 05/093050); and Thermobifida fusca endoglucanase $V$ (WO 05/093050).
[0252] Examples of fungal endoglucanases that can be used in the present invention, include, but are not limited to, a Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase I (Penttila et al., 1986, Gene 45: 253-263, Trichoderma reesei Cel7B endoglucanase I (GENBANK ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ accession no. M15665), Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase II (Saloheimo, et a/., 1988, Gene 63:11-22), Trichoderma reesei Cel5A endoglucanase II (GENBANK™ accession no. M19373), Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase III (Okada et al., 1988, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 64: 555-563, GENBANKTM accession no. AB003694), Trichoderma reesei endoglucanase V (Saloheimo et al., 1994, Molecular Microbiology 13: 219-228, GENBANK ${ }^{\top M}$ accession no. Z33381), Aspergillus aculeatus endoglucanase (Ooi et al., 1990, Nucleic Acids Research 18: 5884), Aspergillus kawachii endoglucanase (Sakamoto et al., 1995, Current Genetics 27: 435-439), Erwinia carotovara endoglucanase (Saarilahti et al., 1990, Gene 90: 9-14), Fusarium oxysporum endoglucanase (GENBANK ${ }^{\mathrm{TM}}$ accession no. L29381), Humicola grisea var. thermoidea endoglucanase (GENBANK ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ accession no. AB003107), Melanocarpus albomyces endoglucanase (GENBANK ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ accession no. MAL515703), Neurospora crassa endoglucanase (GENBANK ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ accession no. XM_324477), Humicola insolens endoglucanase V, Myceliophthora thermophila CBS 117.65 endoglucanase, basidiomycete CBS 495.95 endoglucanase, basidiomycete CBS 494.95 endoglucanase, Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 CEL6B endoglucanase, Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 CEL6C endoglucanase, Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 CEL7C endoglucanase, Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 CEL7E endoglucanase, Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 CEL7F endoglucanase, Cladorrhinum foecundissimum ATCC 62373 CEL7A endoglucanase, and Trichoderma reesei strain No. VTT-D-80133 endoglucanase (GENBANK ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ accession no. M15665).
[0253] Examples of cellobiohydrolases useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, Aspergillus aculeatus cellobiohydrolase II (WO 2011/059740), Chaetomium thermophilum cellobiohydrolase I, Chaetomium thermophilum cellobiohydrolase II, Humicola insolens cellobiohydrolase I, Myceliophthora thermophila cellobiohydrolase II (WO 2009/042871), Thielavia hyrcanie cellobiohydrolase II (WO 2010/141325), Thielavia terrestris cellobiohydrolase II (CEL6A, WO 2006/074435), Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase I, Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolase II, and Trichophaea saccata cellobiohydrolase II (WO 2010/057086).
[0254] Examples of beta-glucosidases useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, beta-glucosidases from Aspergillus aculeatus (Kawaguchi et al., 1996, Gene 173: 287-288), Aspergillus fumigatus (WO 2005/047499), Aspergillus niger (Dan et al., 2000, J. Biol. Chem. 275: 4973-4980), Aspergillus oryzae (WO 2002/095014), Penicillium brasilianum IBT 20888 (WO 2007/019442 and WO 2010/088387), Thielavia terrestris (WO 2011/035029), and Trichophaea saccata (WO 2007/019442).
[0255] The beta-glucosidase may be a fusion protein. In one aspect, the beta-glucosidase is an Aspergillus oryzae beta-glucosidase variant BG fusion protein (WO 2008/057637) or an

Aspergillus oryzae beta-glucosidase fusion protein (WO 2008/057637.
[0256] Other useful endoglucanases, cellobiohydrolases, and beta-glucosidases are disclosed in numerous Glycosyl Hydrolase families using the classification according to Henrissat B., 1991, A classification of glycosyl hydrolases based on amino-acid sequence similarities, Biochem. J. 280: 309-316, and Henrissat B., and Bairoch A., 1996, Updating the sequencebased classification of glycosyl hydrolases, Biochem. J. 316: 695-696.
[0257] Other cellulolytic enzymes that may be used in the present invention are described in WO 98/13465, WO 98/015619, WO 98/015633, WO 99/06574, WO 99/10481, WO 99/025847, WO 99/031255, WO 2002/101078, WO 2003/027306, WO 2003/052054, WO 2003/052055, WO 2003/052056, WO 2003/052057, WO 2003/052118, WO 2004/016760, WO 2004/043980, WO 2004/048592, WO 2005/001065, WO 2005/028636, WO 2005/093050, WO 2005/093073, WO 2006/074005, WO 2006/117432, WO 2007/071818, WO 2007/071820, WO 2008/008070, WO 2008/008793, U.S. Patent No. 5,457,046, U.S. Patent No. $5,648,263$, and U.S. Patent No. 5,686,593.
[0258] In one aspect, the GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity is used in the presence of a soluble activating divalent metal cation according to WO 2008/151043, e.g., manganese or copper.
[0259] In another aspect, the GH61 polypeptide having cellulolytic enhancing activity is used in the presence of a dioxy compound, a bicylic compound, a heterocyclic compound, a nitrogencontaining compound, a quinone compound, a sulfur-containing compound, or a liquor obtained from a pretreated cellulosic material such as pretreated corn stover (PCS).
[0260] The dioxy compound may include any suitable compound containing two or more oxygen atoms. In some aspects, the dioxy compounds contain a substituted aryl moiety as described herein. The dioxy compounds may comprise one or more (e.g., several) hydroxyl and/or hydroxyl derivatives, but also include substituted aryl moieties lacking hydroxyl and hydroxyl derivatives. Non-limiting examples of the dioxy compounds include pyrocatechol or catechol; caffeic acid; 3,4-dihydroxybenzoic acid; 4-tert-butyl-5-methoxy-1,2-benzenediol; pyrogallol; gallic acid; methyl-3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoate; 2,3,4-trihydroxybenzophenone; 2,6dimethoxyphenol; sinapinic acid; 3,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid; 4-chloro-1,2-benzenediol; 4-nitro-1,2-benzenediol; tannic acid; ethyl gallate; methyl glycolate; dihydroxyfumaric acid; 2-butyne-1,4-diol; (croconic acid; 1,3-propanediol; tartaric acid; 2,4-pentanediol; 3-ethyoxy-1,2propanediol; 2,4,4'-trihydroxybenzophenone; cis-2-butene-1,4-diol; 3,4-dihydroxy-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione; dihydroxyacetone; acrolein acetal; methyl-4-hydroxybenzoate; 4hydroxybenzoic acid; and methyl-3,5-dimethoxy-4-hydroxybenzoate; or a salt or solvate thereof.
[0261] The bicyclic compound may include any suitable substituted fused ring system as described herein. The compounds may comprise one or more (e.g., several) additional rings, and are not limited to a specific number of rings unless otherwise stated. In one aspect, the
bicyclic compound is a flavonoid. In another aspect, the bicyclic compound is an optionally substituted isoflavonoid. In another aspect, the bicyclic compound is an optionally substituted flavylium ion, such as an optionally substituted anthocyanidin or optionally substituted anthocyanin, or derivative thereof. Non-limiting examples of the bicyclic compounds include epicatechin; quercetin; myricetin; taxifolin; kaempferol; morin; acacetin; naringenin; isorhamnetin; apigenin; cyanidin; cyanin; kuromanin; keracyanin; or a salt or solvate thereof.
[0262] The heterocyclic compound may be any suitable compound, such as an optionally substituted aromatic or non-aromatic ring comprising a heteroatom, as described herein. In one aspect, the heterocyclic is a compound comprising an optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl moiety or an optionally substituted heteroaryl moiety. In another aspect, the optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl moiety or optionally substituted heteroaryl moiety is an optionally substituted 5 -membered heterocycloalkyl or an optionally substituted 5 -membered heteroaryl moiety. In another aspect, the optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl or optionally substituted heteroaryl moiety is an optionally substituted moiety selected from pyrazolyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyridazinyl, thiazolyl, triazolyl, thienyl, dihydrothieno-pyrazolyl, thianaphthenyl, carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzooxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolinyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, benzoisazolyl, dimethylhydantoin, pyrazinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, indolyl, diazepinyl, azepinyl, thiepinyl, piperidinyl, and oxepinyl. In another aspect, the optionally substituted heterocycloalkyl moiety or optionally substituted heteroaryl moiety is an optionally substituted furanyl. Non-limiting examples of the heterocyclic compounds include (1,2-dihydroxyethyl)-3,4-dihydroxyfuran-2(5H)-one; $\quad 4$-hydroxy-5-methyl-3-furanone; $\quad 5$-hydroxy-2(5H)-furanone; $\quad[1,2$ -dihydroxyethyllfuran-2,3,4(5H)-trione; $\alpha$-hydroxy- $\gamma$-butyrolactone; ribonic $\gamma$-lactone; aldohexuronicaldohexuronic acid $\gamma$-lactone; gluconic acid $\delta$-lactone; 4-hydroxycoumarin; dihydrobenzofuran; 5-(hydroxymethyl)furfural; furoin; 2(5H)-furanone; 5,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-2one; and 5,6-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methyl-2H-pyran-2-one; or a salt or solvate thereof.
[0263] The nitrogen-containing compound may be any suitable compound with one or more nitrogen atoms. In one aspect, the nitrogen-containing compound comprises an amine, imine, hydroxylamine, or nitroxide moiety. Non-limiting examples of the nitrogen-containing compounds include acetone oxime; violuric acid; pyridine-2-aldoxime; 2-aminophenol; 1,2benzenediamine; 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy; 5,6,7,8-tetrahydrobiopterin; 6,7-dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydropterine; and maleamic acid; or a salt or solvate thereof.
[0264] The quinone compound may be any suitable compound comprising a quinone moiety as described herein. Non-limiting examples of the quinone compounds include 1,4benzoquinone; 1,4-naphthoquinone; 2-hydroxy-1,4-naphthoquinone; 2,3-dimethoxy-5-methyl-1,4-benzoquinone or coenzyme $Q_{0} ; 2,3,5,6$-tetramethyl-1,4-benzoquinone or duroquinone; 1,4-dihydroxyanthraquinone; 3-hydroxy-1-methyl-5,6-indolinedione or adrenochrome; 4-tert-butyl-5-methoxy-1,2-benzoquinone; pyrroloquinoline quinone; or a salt or solvate thereof.
[0265] The sulfur-containing compound may be any suitable compound comprising one or
more sulfur atoms. In one aspect, the sulfur-containing comprises a moiety selected from thionyl, thioether, sulfinyl, sulfonyl, sulfamide, sulfonamide, sulfonic acid, and sulfonic ester. Non-limiting examples of the sulfur-containing compounds include ethanethiol; 2-propanethiol; 2-propene-1-thiol; 2-mercaptoethanesulfonic acid; benzenethiol; benzene-1,2-dithiol; cysteine; methionine; glutathione; cystine; or a salt or solvate thereof.
[0266] In one aspect, an effective amount of such a compound described above to cellulosic material as a molar ratio to glucosyl units of cellulose is about $10^{-6}$ to about 10 , e.g., about $10^{-6}$ to about 7.5 , about $10^{-6}$ to about 5 , about $10^{-6}$ to about 2.5 , about $10^{-6}$ to about 1 , about $10^{-5}$ to about 1 , about $10^{-5}$ to about $10^{-1}$, about $10^{-4}$ to about $10^{-1}$, about $10^{-3}$ to about $10^{-1}$, or about $10^{-3}$ to about $10^{-2}$. In another aspect, an effective amount of such a compound described above is about $0.1 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 1 M , e.g., about $0.5 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 0.75 M , about 0.75 $\mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 0.5 M , about $1 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 0.25 M , about $1 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 0.1 M , about $5 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 50 mM , about $10 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 25 mM , about $50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 25 mM , about $10 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 10 mM , about $5 \mu \mathrm{M}$ to about 5 mM , or about 0.1 mM to about 1 mM .
[0267] The term "liquor" means the solution phase, either aqueous, organic, or a combination thereof, arising from treatment of a lignocellulose and/or hemicellulose material in a slurry, or monosaccharides thereof, e.g., xylose, arabinose, mannose, etc., under conditions as described herein, and the soluble contents thereof. A liquor for cellulolytic enhancement of a GH61 polypeptide can be produced by treating a lignocellulose or hemicellulose material (or feedstock) by applying heat and/or pressure, optionally in the presence of a catalyst, e.g., acid, optionally in the presence of an organic solvent, and optionally in combination with physical disruption of the material, and then separating the solution from the residual solids. Such conditions determine the degree of cellulolytic enhancement obtainable through the combination of liquor and a GH61 polypeptide during hydrolysis of a cellulosic substrate by a cellulase preparation. The liquor can be separated from the treated material using a method standard in the art, such as filtration, sedimentation, or centrifugation.
[0268] In one aspect, an effective amount of the liquor to cellulose is about $10^{-6}$ to about 10 g per g of cellulose, e.g., about $10^{-6}$ to about 7.5 g , about $10^{-6}$ to about 5 , about $10^{-6}$ to about 2.5 g , about $10^{-6}$ to about 1 g , about $10^{-5}$ to about 1 g , about $10^{-5}$ to about $10^{-1} \mathrm{~g}$, about $10^{-4}$ to about $10^{-1} \mathrm{~g}$, about $10^{-3}$ to about $10^{-1} \mathrm{~g}$, or about $10^{-3}$ to about $10^{-2} \mathrm{~g}$ per g of cellulose.
[0269] In one aspect, the one or more (e.g., several) hemicellulolytic enzymes comprise a commercial hemicellulolytic enzyme preparation. Examples of commercial hemicellulolytic enzyme preparations suitable for use in the present invention include, for example, SHEARZYME ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ (Novozymes A/S), CELLIC® HTec (Novozymes AS), CELLIC® HTec2 (Novozymes A/S), CELLIC® HTec3 (Novozymes A/S), VISCOZYME® (Novozymes A/S), ULTRAFLO® (Novozymes A/S), PULPZYME® HC (Novozymes A/S), MULTIFECT® Xylanase (Genencor), ACCELLERASE® XY (Genencor), ACCELLERASE® XC (Genencor), ECOPULP® TX-200A (AB Enzymes), HSP 6000 Xylanase (DSM), DEPOL™ 333P (Biocatalysts Limit,

Wales, UK), DEPOL ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ 740L. (Biocatalysts Limit, Wales, UK), and DEPOL ${ }^{\text {M }}$ 762P (Biocatalysts Limit, Wales, UK).
[0270] Examples of xylanases useful in the processes of the present invention include, but are not limited to, xylanases from Aspergillus aculeatus (GeneSeqP:AAR63790; WO 94/21785), Aspergillus fumigatus (WO 2006/078256), Penicillium pinophilum (WO 2011/041405), Penicillium sp. (WO 2010/126772), Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 (WO 2009/079210), and Trichophaea saccata GH10 (WO 2011/057083).
[0271] Examples of beta-xylosidases useful in the processes of the present invention include, but are not limited to, beta-xylosidases from Neurospora crassa (SwissProt accession number Q7SOW4), Trichoderma reesei (UniProtKB/TrEMBL accession number Q92458), and Talaromyces emersonii (SwissProt accession number Q8X212).
[0272] Examples of acetylxylan esterases useful in the processes of the present invention include, but are not limited to, acetylxylan esterases from Aspergillus aculeatus (WO 2010/108918), Chaetomium globosum (Uniprot accession number Q2GWX4), Chaetomium gracile (GeneSeqP accession number AAB82124), Humicola insolens DSM 1800 (WO 2009/073709), Hypocrea jecorina (WO 2005/001036), Myceliophtera thermophila (WO 2010/014880), Neurospora crassa (UniProt accession number q7s259), Phaeosphaeria nodorum (Uniprot accession number Q0UHJ1), and Thielavia terrestris NRRL 8126 (WO 2009/042846).
[0273] Examples of feruloyl esterases (ferulic acid esterases) useful in the processes of the present invention include, but are not limited to, feruloyl esterases form Humicola insolens DSM 1800 (WO 2009/076122), Neosartorya fischeri (UniProt Accession number A1 D9T4), Neurospora crassa (UniProt accession number Q9HGR3), Penicillium aurantiogriseum (WO 2009/127729), and Thielavia terrestris (WO 2010/053838 and WO 2010/065448).
[0274] Examples of arabinofuranosidases useful in the processes of the present invention include, but are not limited to, arabinofuranosidases from Aspergillus niger(GeneSeqP accession number AAR94170), Humicola insolens DSM 1800 (WO 2006/114094 and WO 2009/073383), and M. giganteus (WO 2006/114094).
[0275] Examples of alpha-glucuronidases useful in the processes of the present invention include, but are not limited to, alpha-glucuronidases from Aspergillus clavatus (UniProt accession number alcc12), Aspergillus fumigatus (SwissProt accession number Q4WW45), Aspergillus niger (Uniprot accession number Q96WX9), Aspergillus terreus (SwissProt accession number Q0CJP9), Humicola insolens (WO 2010/014706), Penicillium aurantiogriseum (WO 2009/068565), Talaromyces emersonii (UniProt accession number Q8X211), and Trichoderma reesei (Uniprot accession number Q99024).
[0276] The polypeptides having enzyme activity used in the processes of the present invention may be produced by fermentation of the above-noted microbial strains on a nutrient medium
containing suitable carbon and nitrogen sources and inorganic salts, using procedures known in the art (see, e.g., Bennett, J.W. and LaSure, L. (eds.), More Gene Manipulations in Fungi, Academic Press, CA, 1991). Suitable media are available from commercial suppliers or may be prepared according to published compositions (e.g., in catalogues of the American Type Culture Collection). Temperature ranges and other conditions suitable for growth and enzyme production are known in the art (see, e.g., Bailey, J.E., and Ollis, D.F., Biochemical Engineering Fundamentals, McGraw-Hill Book Company, NY, 1986).
[0277] The fermentation can be any method of cultivation of a cell resulting in the expression or isolation of an enzyme or protein. Fermentation may, therefore, be understood as comprising shake flask cultivation, or small- or large-scale fermentation (including continuous, batch, fed-batch, or solid state fermentations) in laboratory or industrial fermentors performed in a suitable medium and under conditions allowing the enzyme to be expressed or isolated. The resulting enzymes produced by the methods described above may be recovered from the fermentation medium and purified by conventional procedures.
[0278] Fermentation. The fermentable sugars obtained from the hydrolyzed cellulosic material can be fermented by one or more (e.g., several) fermenting microorganisms capable of fermenting the sugars directly or indirectly into a desired fermentation product. "Fermentation" or "fermentation process" refers to any fermentation process or any process comprising a fermentation step. Fermentation processes also include fermentation processes used in the consumable alcohol industry (e.g., beer and wine), dairy industry (e.g., fermented dairy products), leather industry, and tobacco industry. The fermentation conditions depend on the desired fermentation product and fermenting organism and can easily be determined by one skilled in the art.
[0279] In the fermentation step, sugars, released from the cellulosic material as a result of the pretreatment and enzymatic hydrolysis steps, are fermented to a product, e.g., ethanol, by a fermenting organism, such as yeast. Hydrolysis (saccharification) and fermentation can be separate or simultaneous, as described herein.
[0280] Any suitable hydrolyzed cellulosic material can be used in the fermentation step in practicing the present invention. The material is generally selected based on the desired fermentation product, i.e., the substance to be obtained from the fermentation, and the process employed, as is well known in the art.
[0281] The term "fermentation medium" is understood herein to refer to a medium before the fermenting microorganism(s) is(are) added, such as, a medium resulting from a saccharification process, as well as a medium used in a simultaneous saccharification and fermentation process (SSF).
[0282] "Fermenting microorganism" refers to any microorganism, including bacterial and fungal organisms, suitable for use in a desired fermentation process to produce a fermentation product. The fermenting organism can be hexose and/or pentose fermenting organisms, or a
combination thereof. Both hexose and pentose fermenting organisms are well known in the art. Suitable fermenting microorganisms are able to ferment, i.e., convert, sugars, such as glucose, xylose, xylulose, arabinose, maltose, mannose, galactose, and/or oligosaccharides, directly or indirectly into the desired fermentation product. Examples of bacterial and fungal fermenting organisms producing ethanol are described by Lin et al., 2006, Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 69: 627-642.
[0283] Examples of fermenting microorganisms that can ferment hexose sugars include bacterial and fungal organisms, such as yeast. Preferred yeast includes strains of Candida, Kluyveromyces, and Saccharomyces, e.g., Candida sonorensis, Kluyveromyces marxianus, and Saccharomyces cerevisiae.
[0284] Examples of fermenting organisms that can ferment pentose sugars in their native state include bacterial and fungal organisms, such as some yeast. Preferred xylose fermenting yeast include strains of Candida, preferably C. sheatae or C. sonorensis; and strains of Pichia, preferably P. stipitis, such as $P$. stipitis CBS 5773. Preferred pentose fermenting yeast include strains of Pachysolen, preferably P. tannophilus. Organisms not capable of fermenting pentose sugars, such as xylose and arabinose, may be genetically modified to do so by methods known in the art.
[0285] Examples of bacteria that can efficiently ferment hexose and pentose to ethanol include, for example, Bacillus coagulans, Clostridium acetobutylicum, Clostridium thermocellum, Clostridium phytofermentans, Geobacillus sp., Thermoanaerobacter saccharolyticum, and Zymomonas mobilis (Philippidis, 1996, supra).
[0286] Other fermenting organisms include strains of Bacillus, such as Bacillus coagulans; Candida, such as C. sonorensis, C. methanosorbosa, C. diddensiae, C. parapsilosis, C. naedodendra, C. blankii, C. entomophilia, C. brassicae, C. pseudotropicalis, C. boidinii, C. utilis, and C. scehatae; Clostridium, such as C. acetobutylicum, C. thermocellum, and C. phytofermentans; E. coli, especially E. coli strains that have been genetically modified to improve the yield of ethanol; Geobacillus sp.; Hansenula, such as Hansenula anomala; Klebsiella, such as K. oxytoca; Kluyveromyces, such as K. marxianus, K. lactis, K. thermotolerans, and K. fragilis; Schizosaccharomyces, such as S. pombe; Thermoanaerobacter, such as Thermoanaerobacter saccharolyticum; and Zymomonas, such as Zymomonas mobilis.
[0287] In a preferred aspect, the yeast is a Bretannomyces. In a more preferred aspect, the yeast is Bretannomyces clausenii. In another preferred aspect, the yeast is a Candida. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida sonorensis. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida boidinii. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida blankii. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida brassicae. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida diddensii. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida entomophiliia. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida pseudotropicalis. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida scehatae. In another
more preferred aspect, the yeast is Candida utilis. In another preferred aspect, the yeast is a Clavispora. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Clavispora lusitaniae. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Clavispora opuntiae. In another preferred aspect, the yeast is a Kluyveromyces. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Kluyveromyces fragilis. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Kluyveromyces marxianus. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Kluyveromyces thermotolerans. In another preferred aspect, the yeast is a Pachysolen. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Pachysolen tannophilus. In another preferred aspect, the yeast is a Pichia. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is a Pichia stipitis. In another preferred aspect, the yeast is a Saccharomyces spp. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Saccharomyces cerevisiae. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Saccharomyces distaticus. In another more preferred aspect, the yeast is Saccharomyces uvarum.
[0288] In a preferred aspect, the bacterium is a Bacillus. In a more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Bacillus coagulans. In another preferred aspect, the bacterium is a Clostridium. In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Clostridium acetobutylicum. In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Clostridium phytofermentans. In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Clostridium thermocellum. In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Geobacilus sp . In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is a Thermoanaerobacter. In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Thermoanaerobacter saccharolyticum. In another preferred aspect, the bacterium is a Zymomonas. In another more preferred aspect, the bacterium is Zymomonas mobilis.
[0289] Commercially available yeast suitable for ethanol production include, e.g., BIOFERM ${ }^{\text {™ }}$ AFT and XR (NABC - North American Bioproducts Corporation, GA, USA), ETHANOL REDTM yeast (Fermentis/Lesaffre, USA), FALITM (Fleischmann's Yeast, USA), FERMIOL™ (DSM Specialties), GERT STRAND ${ }^{\text {M }}$ (Gert Strand AB, Sweden), and SUPERSTART ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ and THERMOSACC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ fresh yeast (Ethanol Technology, WI, USA).
[0290] In a preferred aspect, the fermenting microorganism has been genetically modified to provide the ability to ferment pentose sugars, such as xylose utilizing, arabinose utilizing, and xylose and arabinose co-utilizing microorganisms.
[0291] The cloning of heterologous genes into various fermenting microorganisms has led to the construction of organisms capable of converting hexoses and pentoses to ethanol (cofermentation) (Chen and Ho, 1993, Cloning and improving the expression of Pichia stipitis xylose reductase gene in Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 39-40: 135147; Ho et al., 1998, Genetically engineered Saccharomyces yeast capable of effectively cofermenting glucose and xylose, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 64: 1852-1859; Kotter and Ciriacy, 1993, Xylose fermentation by Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 38: 776783; Walfridsson et al., 1995, Xylose-metabolizing Saccharomyces cerevisiae strains overexpressing the TKL1 and TAL1 genes encoding the pentose phosphate pathway enzymes transketolase and transaldolase, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 61: 4184-4190; Kuyper et al., 2004, Minimal metabolic engineering of Saccharomyces cerevisiae for efficient anaerobic xylose
fermentation: a proof of principle, FEMS Yeast Research 4: 655-664; Beall et al., 1991, Parametric studies of ethanol production from xylose and other sugars by recombinant Escherichia coli, Biotech. Bioeng. 38: 296-303; Ingram et al., 1998, Metabolic engineering of bacteria for ethanol production, Biotechnol. Bioeng. 58: 204-214; Zhang et al., 1995, Metabolic engineering of a pentose metabolism pathway in ethanologenic Zymomonas mobilis, Science 267: 240-243; Deanda et al., 1996, Development of an arabinose-fermenting Zymomonas mobilis strain by metabolic pathway engineering, Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 62: 4465-4470; WO 2003/062430, xylose isomerase).
[0292] In a preferred aspect, the genetically modified fermenting microorganism is Candida sonorensis. In another preferred aspect, the genetically modified fermenting microorganism is Escherichia coli. In another preferred aspect, the genetically modified fermenting microorganism is Klebsiella oxytoca. In another preferred aspect, the genetically modified fermenting microorganism is Kluyveromyces marxianus. In another preferred aspect, the genetically modified fermenting microorganism is Saccharomyces cerevisiae. In another preferred aspect, the genetically modified fermenting microorganism is Zymomonas mobilis.
[0293] It is well known in the art that the organisms described above can also be used to produce other substances, as described herein.
[0294] The fermenting microorganism is typically added to the degraded cellulosic material or hydrolysate and the fermentation is performed for about 8 to about 96 hours, e.g., about 24 to about 60 hours. The temperature is typically between about $26^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, e.g., about $32^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and about pH 3 to about pH 8 , e.g., $\mathrm{pH} 4-5,6$, or 7 .
[0295] In one aspect, the yeast and/or another microorganism are applied to the degraded cellulosic material and the fermentation is performed for about 12 to about 96 hours, such as typically $24-60$ hours. In another aspect, the temperature is preferably between about $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, e.g., about $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, about $32^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, or about $32^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to about $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the pH is generally from about pH 3 to about pH 7 , e.g., about pH 4 to about pH 7 . However, some fermenting organisms, e.g., bacteria, have higher fermentation temperature optima. Yeast or another microorganism is preferably applied in amounts of approximately $10^{5}$ to $10^{12}$, preferably from approximately $10^{7}$ to $10^{10}$, especially approximately $2 \times 10^{8}$ viable cell count per ml of fermentation broth. Further guidance in respect of using yeast for fermentation can be found in, e.g., "The Alcohol Textbook" (Editors K. Jacques, T.P. Lyons and D.R. Kelsall, Nottingham University Press, United Kingdom 1999).
[0296] A fermentation stimulator can be used in combination with any of the processes described herein to further improve the fermentation process, and in particular, the performance of the fermenting microorganism, such as, rate enhancement and ethanol yield. A "fermentation stimulator" refers to stimulators for growth of the fermenting microorganisms, in particular, yeast. Preferred fermentation stimulators for growth include vitamins and minerals. Examples of vitamins include multivitamins, biotin, pantothenate, nicotinic acid, meso-inositol, thiamine, pyridoxine, para-aminobenzoic acid, folic acid, riboflavin, and Vitamins A, B, C, D,
and E. See, for example, Alfenore et al., Improving ethanol production and viability of Saccharomyces cerevisiae by a vitamin feeding strategy during fed-batch process, SpringerVerlag (2002). Examples of minerals include minerals and mineral salts that can supply nutrients comprising $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{K}, \mathrm{Mg}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{Ca}, \mathrm{Fe}, \mathrm{Zn}, \mathrm{Mn}$, and Cu .
[0297] Fermentation products: A fermentation product can be any substance derived from the fermentation. The fermentation product can be, without limitation, an alcohol (e.g., arabinitol, n-butanol, isobutanol, ethanol, glycerol, methanol, ethylene glycol, 1,3-propanediol [propylene glycol], butanediol, glycerin, sorbitol, and xylitol); an alkane (e.g., pentane, hexane, heptane, octane, nonane, decane, undecane, and dodecane), a cycloalkane (e.g., cyclopentane, cyclohexane, cycloheptane, and cyclooctane), an alkene (e.g. pentene, hexene, heptene, and octene); an amino acid (e.g., aspartic acid, glutamic acid, glycine, lysine, serine, and threonine); a gas (e.g., methane, hydrogen ( $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ ), carbon dioxide $\left(\mathrm{CO}_{2}\right)$, and carbon monoxide (CO)); isoprene; a ketone (e.g., acetone); an organic acid (e.g., acetic acid, acetonic acid, adipic acid, ascorbic acid, citric acid, 2,5-diketo-D-gluconic acid, formic acid, fumaric acid, glucaric acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, glutaric acid, 3-hydroxypropionic acid, itaconic acid, lactic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, oxalic acid, oxaloacetic acid, propionic acid, succinic acid, and xylonic acid); and polyketide. The fermentation product can also be protein as a high value product.
[0298] In a preferred aspect, the fermentation product is an alcohol. It will be understood that the term "alcohol" encompasses a substance that contains one or more hydroxyl moieties. In a more preferred aspect, the alcohol is n-butanol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is isobutanol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is ethanol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is methanol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is arabinitol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is butanediol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is ethylene glycol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is glycerin. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is glycerol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is 1,3-propanediol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is sorbitol. In another more preferred aspect, the alcohol is xylitol. See, for example, Gong, C. S., Cao, N. J., Du, J., and Tsao, G. T., 1999, Ethanol production from renewable resources, in Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology, Scheper, T., ed., Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, Germany, 65: 207-241; Silveira, M. M., and Jonas, R., 2002, The biotechnological production of sorbitol, Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 59: 400-408; Nigam, P., and Singh, D., 1995, Processes for fermentative production of xylitol - a sugar substitute, Process Biochemistry 30 (2): 117124; Ezeji, T. C., Qureshi, N. and Blaschek, H. P., 2003, Production of acetone, butanol and ethanol by Clostridium beijerinckii BA101 and in situ recovery by gas stripping, World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology 19 (6): 595-603.
[0299] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is an alkane. The alkane can be an unbranched or a branched alkane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is pentane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is hexane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is heptane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is octane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is nonane. In another more preferred aspect, the
alkane is decane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is undecane. In another more preferred aspect, the alkane is dodecane.
[0300] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is a cycloalkane. In another more preferred aspect, the cycloalkane is cyclopentane. In another more preferred aspect, the cycloalkane is cyclohexane. In another more preferred aspect, the cycloalkane is cycloheptane. In another more preferred aspect, the cycloalkane is cyclooctane.
[0301] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is an alkene. The alkene can be an unbranched or a branched alkene. In another more preferred aspect, the alkene is pentene. In another more preferred aspect, the alkene is hexene. In another more preferred aspect, the alkene is heptene. In another more preferred aspect, the alkene is octene.
[0302] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is an amino acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is aspartic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the amino acid is glutamic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the amino acid is glycine. In another more preferred aspect, the amino acid is lysine. In another more preferred aspect, the amino acid is serine. In another more preferred aspect, the amino acid is threonine. See, for example, Richard, A., and Margaritis, A., 2004, Empirical modeling of batch fermentation kinetics for poly(glutamic acid) production and other microbial biopolymers, Biotechnology and Bioengineering 87 (4): 501-515.
[0303] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is a gas. In another more preferred aspect, the gas is methane. In another more preferred aspect, the gas is $\mathrm{H}_{2}$. In another more preferred aspect, the gas is $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$. In another more preferred aspect, the gas is CO. See, for example, Kataoka, N., A. Miya, and K. Kiriyama, 1997, Studies on hydrogen production by continuous culture system of hydrogen-producing anaerobic bacteria, Water Science and Technology 36 (6-7): 41-47; and Gunaseelan V.N. in Biomass and Bioenergy, Vol. 13 (1-2), pp. 83-114, 1997, Anaerobic digestion of biomass for methane production: A review.
[0304] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is isoprene.
[0305] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is a ketone. It will be understood that the term "ketone" encompasses a substance that contains one or more ketone moieties. In another more preferred aspect, the ketone is acetone. See, for example, Qureshi and Blaschek, 2003, supra.
[0306] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is an organic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is acetic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is acetonic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is adipic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is ascorbic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is citric acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is $2,5-$ diketo-D-gluconic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is formic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is fumaric acid. In another more preferred
aspect, the organic acid is glucaric acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is gluconic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is glucuronic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is glutaric acid. In another preferred aspect, the organic acid is 3 -hydroxypropionic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is itaconic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is lactic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is malic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is malonic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is oxalic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is propionic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is succinic acid. In another more preferred aspect, the organic acid is xylonic acid. See, for example, Chen, R., and Lee, Y. Y., 1997, Membrane-mediated extractive fermentation for lactic acid production from cellulosic biomass, Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 6365: 435-448.
[0307] In another preferred aspect, the fermentation product is polyketide.
[0308] Recovery. The fermentation product(s) can be optionally recovered from the fermentation medium using any method known in the art including, but not limited to, chromatography, electrophoretic procedures, differential solubility, distillation, or extraction. For example, alcohol is separated from the fermented cellulosic material and purified by conventional methods of distillation. Ethanol with a purity of up to about 96 vol. \% can be obtained, which can be used as, for example, fuel ethanol, drinking ethanol, i.e., potable neutral spirits, or industrial ethanol.

## Signal Peptides

[0309] Disclosed are also isolated polynucleotides encoding a signal peptide comprising or consisting of amino acids 1 to 23 of SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 4 , amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 6, amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 8, amino acids 1 to 19 of SEQ ID NO: 10, amino acids 1 to 16 of SEQ ID NO: 12, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 14, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 16, amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 18, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 20, amino acids 1 to 21 of SEQ ID NO: 22, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 24, amino acids 1 to 17 of SEQ ID NO: 26 , amino acids 1 to 18 of SEQ ID NO: 28, amino acids 1 to 20 of SEQ ID NO: 30, or amino acids 1 to 15 of SEQ ID NO: 32. The polynucleotide may further comprise a gene encoding a protein, which is operably linked to the signal peptide. The protein is preferably foreign to the signal peptide. In one aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 69 of SEQ ID NO: 1. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 3 . In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 5. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 45 of SEQ ID NO: 7. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 57 of SEQ ID NO: 9 . In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 48 of SEQ ID NO: 11. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 13. In another aspect, the
polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 15. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 45 of SEQ ID NO: 17. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 19. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 63 of SEQ ID NO: 21. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 23. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 51 of SEQ ID NO: 25. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 54 of SEQ ID NO: 27. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 60 of SEQ ID NO: 29. In another aspect, the polynucleotide encoding the signal peptide is nucleotides 1 to 45 of SEQ ID NO: 31 .
[0310] The present invention also relates to recombinant host cells comprising a polynucleotide of the invention.
[0311] The present invention also relates to methods of producing a protein, comprising (a) cultivating a recombinant host cell comprising such polynucleotide; and optionally (b) recovering the protein.
[0312] The protein may be native or heterologous to a host cell. The term "protein" is not meant herein to refer to a specific length of the encoded product and, therefore, encompasses peptides, oligopeptides, and polypeptides. The term "protein" also encompasses two or more polypeptides combined to form the encoded product. The proteins also include hybrid polypeptides and fused polypeptides.
[0313] Preferably, the protein is a hormone, enzyme, receptor or portion thereof, antibody or portion thereof, or reporter. For example, the protein may be a hydrolase, isomerase, ligase, lyase, oxidoreductase, or transferase, e.g., an alpha-galactosidase, alpha-glucosidase, aminopeptidase, amylase, beta-galactosidase, beta-glucosidase, beta-xylosidase, carbohydrase, carboxypeptidase, catalase, cellobiohydrolase, cellulase, chitinase, cutinase, cyclodextrin glycosyltransferase, deoxyribonuclease, endoglucanase, esterase, glucoamylase, invertase, laccase, lipase, mannosidase, mutanase, oxidase, pectinolytic enzyme, peroxidase, phytase, polyphenoloxidase, proteolytic enzyme, ribonuclease, transglutaminase, or xylanase.
[0314] The gene may be obtained from any prokaryotic, eukaryotic, or other source.
[0315] The present invention is further described by the following examples that should not be construed as limiting the scope of the invention.

## Examples

## Strain

[0316] Corynascus thermophilus CBS 174.70 (synonym Myceliophthora fergusii) was used as the source of the GH61 polypeptide coding sequences.

## Media

[0317] PDA plates were composed of 39 grams of potato dextrose agar and deionized water to 1 liter.
[0318] YPG medium was composed of $0.4 \%$ of yeast extract, $0.1 \%$ of $\mathrm{KH}_{2} \mathrm{PO}_{4}, 0.05 \%$ of $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4} .7 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, and $1.5 \%$ glucose in deionized water.
[0319] YPM medium was composed of $1 \%$ of yeast extract, $2 \%$ of peptone, and $2 \%$ of maltose in deionized water.
[0320] Selection plates were composed of 342 g of sucrose, 20 ml of salt solution, 20 g of agar, and deionized water to 1 liter. The salt solution was composed of $2.6 \% \mathrm{KCl}, 2.6 \%$ $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4} \cdot 7 \mathrm{H} 2 \mathrm{O}, 7.6 \% \mathrm{KH}_{2} \mathrm{PO}_{4}, 2 \mathrm{ppm} \mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{~B}_{4} \mathrm{O}_{7} \cdot 10 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 20 \mathrm{ppm} \mathrm{CuSO}_{4} \cdot 5 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 40 \mathrm{ppm}$ $\mathrm{FeSO}_{4} \cdot 7 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 40 \mathrm{ppm} \mathrm{MnSO} 4 \cdot 2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 40 \mathrm{ppm} \mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{MoO}_{4} \cdot 2 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, and $400 \mathrm{ppm} \mathrm{ZnSO}_{4} \cdot 7 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$.

## Example 1: Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA extraction

[0321] Corynascus thermophilus CBS 174.70 was inoculated onto a PDA plate and incubated for 3 days at $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the darkness. Several mycelia-PDA plugs were inoculated into 500 ml shake flasks containing 100 ml of YPG medium. The flasks were incubated for 4 days at $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with shaking at 160 rpm . The mycelia were collected by filtration through MIRACLOTH® (Calbiochem, La Jolla, CA, USA) and frozen in liquid nitrogen. Frozen mycelia were ground, by a mortar and a pestle, to a fine powder, and genomic DNA was isolated using a DNEASY® Plant Maxi Kit (QIAGEN Inc., Valencia, CA, USA).

Example 2: Genome sequencing, assembly and annotation
[0322] The extracted genomic DNA was delivered to Beijing Genome Institute (BGI, Shenzhen, China) for genome sequencing using an ILLUMINA® GA2 System (Illumina, Inc., San Diego, CA, USA). The raw reads were assembled at BGI using program SOAPdenovo (Li et al., 2010, Genome Research 20(2): 265-72). The assembled sequences were analyzed using standard bioinformatics methods for gene finding and functional prediction. Briefly, geneID (Parra et al., 2000, Genome Research 10(4): 511-515) was used for gene prediction. Blastall version 2.2.10 (Altschul et al., 1990, J. Mol. Biol. 215 (3): 403-410; National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI), Bethesda, MD, USA) and HMMER version 2.1.1 (National Center for

Biotechnology Information (NCBI), Bethesda, MD, USA) were used to predict function based on structural homology. The GH61 polypeptides were identified directly by analysis of the Blast results. The Agene program (Munch and Krogh, 2006, BMC Bioinformatics 7: 263) and SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, Protein Engineering 10: 1-6) were used to identify starting codons. The SignalP program was further used to predict the signal peptides. Pepstats (Rice et al., 2000, Trends Genet. 16(6): 276-277) was used to predict the isoelectric points and molecular weights of the deduced amino acid sequences.

Example 3: Cloning of the Corynascus thermophilus GH61 coding sequences from
genomic DNA
[0323] Sixteen GH61 polypeptide coding sequences were selected as shown in Table 1 for expression cloning.
Table 1: GH61 coding sequences

| Working name | Gene name | DNA sequence | Protein sequence |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| GH61_Mf4023 | Seq8 | SEQ ID NO: 1 | SEQ ID NO: 2 |
| GH61_Mf3054 | Seq9 | SEQ ID NO: 3 | SEQ ID NO: 4 |
| GH61_Mf5285 | Seq10 | SEQ ID NO: 5 | SEQ ID NO: 6 |
| GH61_Mf2129 | Seq11 | SEQ ID NO: 7 | SEQ ID NO: 8 |
| GH61_Mf3200 | Seq25 | SEQ ID NO: 9 | SEQ ID NO: 10 |
| GH61_Mf4155 | Seq13 | SEQ ID NO: 11 | SEQ ID NO: 12 |
| GH61_Mf3225 | Seq15 | SEQ ID NO: 13 | SEQ ID NO: 14 |
| GH61_Mf7296 | Seq16 | SEQ ID NO: 15 | SEQ ID NO: 16 |
| GH61_Mf3002 | Seq17 | SEQ ID NO: 17 | SEQ ID NO: 18 |
| GH61_Mf2415 | Seq18 | SEQ ID NO: 19 | SEQ ID NO: 20 |
| GH61_Mf1314 | Seq19 | SEQ ID NO: 21 | SEQ ID NO: 22 |
| GH61_Mf0062 | Seq20 | SEQ ID NO: 23 | SEQ ID NO: 24 |
| GH61_Mf4718 | Seq21 | SEQ ID NO: 25 | SEQ ID NO: 26 |
| GH61_Mf3928 | Seq22 | SEQ ID NO: 27 | SEQ ID NO: 28 |
| GH61_Mf5739 | Seq23 | SEQ ID NO: 29 | SEQ ID NO: 30 |
| GH61_Mf3001 | Seq24 | SEQ ID NO: 31 | SEQ ID NO: 32 |

[0324] Based on the DNA information obtained from genome sequencing, oligonucleotide primers, shown below, were designed to amplify the coding sequences of the GH61 polypeptides from the genomic DNA of Corynascus thermophilus CBS 174.70. The primers
were synthesized by Invitrogen, Beijing, China.Seq8 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgccccctccacggcta (SEQ ID NO: 33)
Seq8 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTgcaagtacccaggtaaggagcagtg (SEQ ID NO: 34)
Seq9 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatggctccattaacgtccgca (SEQ ID NO: 35)
Seq9 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTctccacgatgtcgccgttc (SEQ ID NO: 36)
Seq10 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaaatacgccctccagctcg (SEQ ID NO: 37)
Seq10 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTcatccattctgtcgaaaatcccttg (SEQ ID NO: 38)
Seq11 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaaggccctctctctccttgc (SEQ ID NO: 39)
Seq11 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTactgcgctcaaacgaccaagtc (SEQ ID NO: 40)
Seq13 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaaaacgcttgccgcc (SEQ ID NO: 41)
Seq13 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTcaaatagacggcttccccttctg (SEQ ID NO: 42)
Seq15 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACC atgtaccgcacgctcgg (SEQ ID NO: 43)
Seq15 reverse:GTCACCCTCTAGATCTcgttgcccaatagcttgtcaaac (SEQ ID NO: 44)
Seq16 forward: ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgctggcgacaaccttcg (SEQ ID NO: 45)
Seq16 reverse: GTCACCCTCTAGATCTcgaccacctcaacttgtggtg (SEQ ID NO: 46)
Seq17 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaaggttctcgcgccc (SEQ ID NO: 47)
Seq17 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTagagagagagataccgcgacgatgag (SEQ ID NO: 48)
Seq18 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaagctgagcgctgc (SEQ ID NO: 49)

Seq18 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTttgtcgcttctcggctcg (SEQ ID NO: 50)
Seq19 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgtcttccttcacctccaaggg (SEQ ID NO: 51)
Seq19 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTgtgaacgatatctacgaataactcggttg (SEQ ID NO: 52)
Seq20 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACC atgcatcctcccatctttgttcttg (SEQ ID NO: 53)
Seq20 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTatcagccaaaacacccgtcctag (SEQ ID NO: 54)
Seq21 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACC atgaagctctctctcttttccgtc (SEQ ID NO: 55)
Seq21 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTactcggaaaggtcggcctagac (SEQ ID NO: 56)
Seq22 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaagtccttcaccctcac (SEQ ID NO: 57)
Seq22 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTagaaagtgccctggctagggac (SEQ ID NO: 58)
Seq23 forward:
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaagtcgttcacctcagccttg (SEQ ID NO: 59)
Seq23 reverse:
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTgggtctggttccagcgacaa (SEQ ID NO: 60)
Seq24 forward
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatgaaggcctttagcctcgtc (SEQ ID NO: 61)
Seq24 reverse
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTcctctctcggctcgggag (SEQ ID NO: 62)
Seq25 forward
ACACAACTGGGGATCCACCatggccaagacctctgctctcc (SEQ ID NO: 63)
Seq25 reverse
GTCACCCTCTAGATCTcgctcaccgacttggcattc (SEQ ID NO: 64)
Lowercase characters represent the coding regions of the genes, while capitalized characters represent regions homologous to the insertion sites of plasmid pPFJO355 (WO 2011/005867).

Example 4: Characterization of the genomic DNAs encoding GH61 polypeptides
[0325] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of a Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 1 (D1321N) and SEQ ID NO: 2 (P24MRR), respectively. The coding sequence is 975 bp including the stop codon without any introns. The encoded predicted protein is 324 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 23 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 301 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 31.95 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.44 .
[0326] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $54.5 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Thielavia terrestris (GENESEQP AZI47998).
[0327] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 3 and SEQ ID NO: 4, respectively. The coding sequence is 1115 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by 4 introns of 80 bp (nucleotides 213 to 292), 93 bp (nucleotides 356 to 448), 102 bp (nucleotides 500 to 601), and 118 bp (nucleotides 948 to 1065). The encoded predicted protein is 240 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 20 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 220 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 23.61 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.62.
[0328] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $76.6 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Chaetomium globosum (GENESEQP AZJ19523).
[0329] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 5 (D1317F) and SEQ ID NO: 6 (P24MDK), respectively. The coding sequence is 988 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by four introns of 120 bp (nucleotides 408 to 527), 65 bp (nucleotides 626 to 690), 65 bp (nucleotides 805 to 869 ), and 59 bp (nucleotides 918 to 976 ). The encoded predicted protein is 225 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 20 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 205 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 22.36 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.41 .
[0330] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $83.1 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36170).
[0331] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 7 (D1317G) and SEQ ID NO: 8 (P24MDM), respectively. The coding sequence is 859 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by two introns of 86 bp (nucleotides 441 to 526) and 65 bp (nucleotides 624 to 688). The encoded predicted protein is 235 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 15 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 220 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 23.09 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 4.51 .
[0332] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $85.5 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AZI47970).
[0333] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 9 (D1321V) and SEQ ID NO: 10 (P24MRY), respectively. The coding sequence is 1011 bp including the stop codon without any introns. The encoded predicted protein is 336 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 19 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 317 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 32.95 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 6.04 . The GH61 catalytic domain and CBM domain were predicted to be amino acids 20 to 251 and amino acids 304 to 332, respectively, by aligning the amino acid sequence using BLAST to all CAZY-defined subfamily modules (Cantarel et al., 2009, Nucleic Acids Res. 37: D233-238), where the single most significant alignment within a subfamily was used to predict the GH61 domain and CBM domain.
[0334] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $78.9 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP
[0335] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 11 (D1321Q) and SEQ ID NO: 12 (P24MRT), respectively. The coding sequence is 1315 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by 5 introns of 73 bp (nucleotides 94 to 166), 187 bp (nucleotides 245 to 431 ), 96 bp (nucleotides 665 to 760 ), 91 bp (nucleotides 822 to 912 ), and 106 bp (nucleotides 1166 to 1271). The encoded predicted protein is 253 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 16 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 237 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 25.39 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 7.17 .
[0336] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $73.1 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36236).
[0337] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 13 (D1317K) and SEQ ID NO: 14 (P24MDQ), respectively. The coding sequence is 924 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by 2 introns of 87 bp (nucleotides 99 to 185) and 69 bp (nucleotides 754 to 822 ). The encoded predicted protein is 255 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 17 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 238 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 25.58 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.13.
[0338] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $86.3 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36176).
[0339] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 15 (D1317M) and SEQ ID NO: 16 (P24MDR), respectively. The coding sequence is 742 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by one intron of 64 bp (nucleotides 395 to 458). The encoded predicted protein is 225 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, Protein Engineering 10: 1-6), a signal peptide of 17 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 208 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 22.58

## kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 7.84 .

[0340] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, J. Mol. Biol. 48: 443-453) with gap open penalty of 10, gap extension penalty of 0.5, and the EBLOSUM62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $80.4 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36197).
[0341] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 17 (D137US) and SEQ ID NO: 18 (P24QE1), respectively. The coding sequence is 901 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by 2 introns of 91 bp (nucleotides 569 to 659) and 96 bp (nucleotides 719 to 814). The encoded predicted protein is 237 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 15 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 222 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 23.40 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 6.56 .
[0342] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $86.5 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36179).
[0343] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 19 (D1317P) and SEQ ID NO: 20 (P24MDS), respectively. The coding sequence is 944 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by three introns of 86 bp (nucleotides 56 to 141), 71 bp (nucleotides 484 to 554), and 103 bp (nucleotides 693 to 795 ). The encoded predicted protein is 227 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 17 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 210 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 22.84 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 8.35 .
[0344] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $87.2 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36200).
[0345] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 21 (D1321R) and SEQ ID NO: 22 (P24GU3), respectively. The coding sequence is 948 bp including the stop codon without any introns. The encoded predicted protein is 315 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 21 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 294 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 30.67 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 6.37 .
[0346] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $74.4 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36194).
[0347] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 23 (D1317Q) and SEQ ID NO: 24 (P24MDT), respectively. The coding sequence is 1380 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by one intron of 60 bp (nucleotides 194 to 253). The encoded predicted protein is 439 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 20 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 419 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 44.97 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.03 . The GH61 catalytic domain and CBM domain were predicted to be amino acids 21 to 244 and amino acids 282 to 337, respectively, by aligning the amino acid sequence using BLAST to all CAZY-defined subfamily modules (Cantarel et al., 2009, supra), where the single most significant alignment within a subfamily was used to predict the GH61 domain and CBM domain.
[0348] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $77.7 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36239).
[0349] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 25 (D1317R) and SEQ ID NO: 26 (P24MDU), respectively. The coding sequence is 821 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by one intron of 80 bp (nucleotides 372 to 451). The encoded predicted protein is 246 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 17 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 229 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 24.12 kDa and a predicted
isoelectric point of 4.93 .
[0350] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $85 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AZI47976).
[0351] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 27 (D137UU) and SEQ ID NO: 28 (P24QE3), respectively. The coding sequence is 1125 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by 2 introns of 80 bp (nucleotides 244 to 323) and 70 bp (nucleotides 1002 to 1071). The encoded predicted protein is 324 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 18 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 306 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 30.70 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.62 . The GH61 catalytic domain and CBM domain were predicted to be amino acids 19 to 241 and amino acids 291 to 319, respectively, by aligning the amino acid sequence using BLAST to all CAZY-defined subfamily modules (Cantarel et al., 2009, supra), where the single most significant alignment within a subfamily was used to predict the GH61 domain and CBM domain.
[0352] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $81.2 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36191).
[0353] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 29 (D1321T) and SEQ ID NO: 30 (P24MRW), respectively. The coding sequence is 1037 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by three introns of 83 bp (nucleotides 127 to 209), 89 bp (nucleotides 304 to 392), and 136 bp (nucleotides 737 to 872 ). The encoded predicted protein is 242 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 20 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 222 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 23.62 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 4.46.
[0354] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA
encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $86.4 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AWI36173).
[0355] The genomic DNA sequence and deduced amino acid sequence of another Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide coding sequence are shown in SEQ ID NO: 31 (D1321U) and SEQ ID NO: 32 (P24MRX), respectively. The coding sequence is 1200 bp including the stop codon, which is interrupted by 2 introns of 83 bp (nucleotides 302 to 384) and 196 bp (nucleotides 652 to 847). The encoded predicted protein is 306 amino acids. Using the SignalP program (Nielsen et al., 1997, supra), a signal peptide of 15 residues was predicted. The predicted mature protein contains 291 amino acids with a predicted molecular mass of 30.08 kDa and a predicted isoelectric point of 5.82 . The GH61 catalytic domain and CBM domain were predicted to be amino acids 16 to 243 and amino acids 274 to 301 , respectively, by aligning the amino acid sequence using BLAST to all CAZY-defined subfamily modules (Cantarel et al., 2009, supra), where the single most significant alignment within a subfamily was used to predict the GH61 domain and CBM domain.
[0356] A comparative pairwise global alignment of amino acid sequences was determined using the Needleman and Wunsch algorithm (Needleman and Wunsch, 1970, supra) with gap open penalty of 10 , gap extension penalty of 0.5 , and the EBLOSUM 62 matrix. The alignment showed that the deduced amino acid sequence of the Corynascus thermophilus genomic DNA encoding a GH61 polypeptide shares $85.2 \%$ identity (excluding gaps) to the deduced amino acid sequence of a GH61 polypeptide from Myceliophthora thermophila (GENESEQP AZH97010).

## Example 5: Expression of Corynascus thermophilus GH61 genes in Aspergillus oryzae

[0357] Aspergillus oryzae HowB101 (WO 95/035385 Example 1) protoplasts were prepared according to the method of Christensen et al., 1988, Bio/Technology 6: 1419-1422. Three $\mu \mathrm{g}$ of pGH61_Mf5285, pGH61_Mf2129, pGH61_Mf3225, pGH61_Mf7296, pGH61_Mf3002, pGH61_Mf1314, pGH61_Mf0062, pGH61_Mf4718, pGH61_Mf3928, pGH61_Mf5739, pGH61_Mf3001, and pGH61_Mf3200 (Figures 1-12, respectively) were each used to transform Aspergillus oryzae HowB101 separately.
[0358] The transformation of Aspergillus oryzae HowB101 with pGH61_Mf5285, pGH61_Mf2129, pGH61_Mf3225, pGH61_Mf7296, pGH61_Mf3002, pGH61_Mf1314, pGH61_Mf0062, pGH61_Mf4718, pGH61_Mf3928, pGH61_Mf5739, pGH61_Mf3001, or pGH61_Mf3200 yielded about 50 transformants for each transformation. Eight transformants from each transformation were isolated to individual selection plates.
[0359] Four transformants for each transformation were inoculated separately into 3 ml of YPM medium in a 24 -well plate and incubated at $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 150 \mathrm{rpm}$. After 3 days incubation, $20 \mu \mathrm{l}$ of supernatant from each culture were analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-
$12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The resulting gel was stained with INSTANTBLUE ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ (Expedeon Ltd., Babraham Cambridge, UK). The SDS-PAGE profiles of the cultures demonstrated the expression of the GH61 polypeptides. The sizes of major bands of the GH61 polypeptides are shown below in Table 5. The expression strains were designated as shown in the second column.
Table 5: Expression

| Plasmid | Expression strain | Size of recombinant protein (kDa) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| pGH61_Mf5285 | O7R4B | smear 35 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf2129 | O7R4F | 2 bands at 25 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf3225 | O7R4H | 28 KDa |
| pGH61_Mf7296 | O7R4M | 2 bands around 25 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf3002 | O8KM4 | 30 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf1314 | O7SPT | 45 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf0062 | O7R4W | Smear at 45 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf4718 | O7R52 | Smear at 28 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf3928 | O8KM2 | 45 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf5739 | O7SPY | 24 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf3001 | O7SQ4 | 30 kDa |
| pGH61_Mf3200 | O7SQ5 | about 45 kDa |

## Example 6: Fermentation of expression strains

[0360] A slant of each expression strain (Table 5) was inoculated into 4-6 two liter flasks containing 400 ml of YPM medium. The total culture volume of each expression strain is shown in Table 6. The shaking flasks were incubated at $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 3 days at 80 rpm . The cultures were harvested on day 3 and filtered using a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ DURAPORE® Membrane (Millipore, Bedford, MA, USA).
Table 6: Fermentation

| Expression strain | Culture volume (ml) |
| :---: | :---: |
| O7R4B | 3200 |
| O7R4F | 3200 |
| O7R4H | 3200 |
| O7R4M | 2400 |
| O8KM4 | 2400 |
| O7SPT | 3200 |
| O7R4W | 3200 |


| Expression strain | Culture volume (ml) |
| :---: | :---: |
| O7R52 | 3200 |
| O8KM2 | 3200 |
| O7SPY | 2400 |
| O7SQ4 | 4000 |
| O7SQ5 | 3200 |

## Example 7: Purification of Corynascus thermophilus GH61 proteins from Aspergillus oryzae

[0361] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7R4F supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0 , dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 80 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, NJ, USA) equilibrated with 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0, and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0-0.1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled. The pooled fractions were further purified using a 40 ml Phenyl SEPHAROSE® 6 Fast Flow column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, NJ, USA) with a linear 1.2-0 M $\left(\mathrm{NH}_{4 \mathrm{~h}} \mathrm{SO}_{4}\right.$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4$12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 25 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0362] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7R4H supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0, dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 100 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.5 , and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0-0.1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled. The pooled fractions was further purified using a 40 ml Phenyl SEPHAROSE® 6 Fast Flow column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, $\mathrm{NJ}, \mathrm{USA}$ ) with a linear 1.2-0 $\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{NH}_{4}\right)_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-12\% Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 28 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0363] A 2400 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7R4M supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0, dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 80 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0, and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions containing protein that did not bind to the column were pooled and dialyzed against 20 mM BisTris pH 6.5. The pooled dialyzed fractions were further purified on the same Q SEPHAROSE®

Fast Flow column with a $0-0.25 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® $4-12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 22 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0364] A 2400 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O8KM4 supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 , dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 80 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated in 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 , and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0-0.1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled. The pooled fractions were further purified using a 40 ml Phenyl SEPHAROSE® 6 Fast Flow column with a linear $1.2-0 \mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{NH}_{4}\right)_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4$12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 30 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0365] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7SPT supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 , dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 100 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 , and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.15 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4$12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 45 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0366] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7R4W supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Tris-HCL pH 6.5, then dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 105 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM Tris- HCl pH 6.5 , and the proteins was eluted with a linear $0-0.25 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-12\% BisTris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 45 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0367] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7R52 supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 , dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 80 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated in 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 , and the proteins was eluted with a linear $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0-0.1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled and dialyzed against the same equilibration buffer. The pooled dialyzed fractions were further purified on the SP SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, NJ, USA) with $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-12\% BisTris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 28 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0368] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O8KM2 supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Tris-HCL pH 7.5, dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 110 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM Tris- HCl pH 7.5 , and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.25 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-12\% Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 45 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0369] A 2400 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7SPY supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0, dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 120 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM Bis-Tris pH 6.0 , and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.5 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0.1-0.2 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled. The pooled fractions were further purified using a 40 ml PhenyI SEPHAROSE® 6 Fast Flow column with a linear $1.2-0 \mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{NH}_{4}\right)_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $1.2-0.8 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled and further purified using a SUPERDEX® 75 column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, NJ, USA). Fractions were evaluated by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® $4-12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band of approximately 24 kDa were pooled and further purified on MONO QT $16 / 10$ column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, NJ, USA) with $0-0.3 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-12\% BisTris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 24 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0370] A 4000 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7SQ4 supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml of 20 mM Tris-HCL pH 7.5, dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ filter. The final volume was 75 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column equilibrated with 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.25 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0.1-0.22 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled and further purified using a $40 \mathrm{ml} Q$ SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow column with a linear $0.07-0.2 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® 4-12\% Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 30 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.
[0371] A 3200 ml volume of the Aspergillus oryzae O7SQ5 supernatant was precipitated with ammonium sulfate ( $80 \%$ saturation), re-dissolved in 50 ml 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 , dialyzed against the same buffer, and filtered through a 0.45 mm filter, the final volume was 80 ml . The solution was applied to a 40 ml Q SEPHAROSE® Fast Flow equilibrated with 20 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 , and the proteins were eluted with a linear $0-0.25 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ gradient. Fractions eluted with $0.1-0.2 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{NaCl}$ were pooled. The pooled fractions were further purified using a 40 ml Phenyl SEPHAROSE® 6 Fast Flow column (GE Heathcare Life Sciences, Piscataway, $\mathrm{NJ}, \mathrm{USA}$ ) with a linear 1.2-0 $\mathrm{M}\left(\mathrm{NH}_{4}\right)_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ gradient. Fractions were collected and
analyzed by SDS-PAGE using a NUPAGE® NOVEX® $4-12 \%$ Bis-Tris Gel with MES. Fractions containing a band at approximately 45 kDa were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration.

## Example 5: Pretreated corn stover hydrolysis assay

[0372] Corn stover was pretreated at the U.S. Department of Energy National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) using 1.4 wt \% sulfuric acid at $165^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and 107 psi for 8 minutes. The water-insoluble solids in the pretreated corn stover (PCS) contained $56.5 \%$ cellulose, $4.6 \%$ hemicellulose and $28.4 \%$ lignin. Cellulose and hemicellulose were determined by a two-stage sulfuric acid hydrolysis with subsequent analysis of sugars by high performance liquid chromatography using NREL Standard Analytical Procedure \#002. Lignin was determined gravimetrically after hydrolyzing the cellulose and hemicellulose fractions with sulfuric acid using NREL Standard Analytical Procedure \#003.
[0373] Unmilled, unwashed PCS (whole slurry PCS) was prepared by adjusting the pH of the PCS to 5.0 by addition of 10 M NaOH with extensive mixing, and then autoclaving for 20 minutes at $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The dry weight of the whole slurry PCS was $29 \%$. Milled unwashed PCS (dry weight $32.35 \%$ ) was prepared by milling whole slurry PCS in a Cosmos ICMG 40 wet multiutility grinder (EssEmm Corporation, Tamil Nadu, India).
[0374] The hydrolysis of PCS was conducted using 2.2 ml deep-well plates (Axygen, Union City, CA, USA) in a total reaction volume of 1.0 ml . The hydrolysis was performed with 50 mg of insoluble PCS solids per ml of 50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 buffer containing 1 mM manganese sulfate and various protein loadings of various enzyme compositions (expressed as mg protein per gram of cellulose). Enzyme compositions were prepared and then added simultaneously to all wells in a volume ranging from $50 \mu \mathrm{l}$ to $200 \mu \mathrm{l}$, for a final volume of 1 ml in each reaction. The plate was then sealed using an ALPS-300 ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ plate heat sealer, mixed thoroughly, and incubated at a specific temperature for 72 hours. All experiments reported were performed in triplicate.
[0375] Following hydrolysis, samples were filtered using a $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ MULTISCREEN® 96 -well filter plate and the filtrates were analyzed for glucose content as described below. When not used immediately, filtered aliquots were frozen at $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The glucose concentration of samples diluted in $0.005 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ were measured using a $4.6 \times 250 \mathrm{~mm}$ AMINEX® HPX-87H column by elution with $0.05 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{w}$ benzoic acid- $0.005 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ at a flow rate of 0.6 ml per minute, and quantitation by integration of the glucose signal from refractive index detection (CHEMSTATION®, AGILENT® 1100 HPLC) calibrated by pure glucose samples. The resultant glucose equivalents were used to calculate the percentage of cellulose conversion for each reaction.
[0376] Measured glucose concentration was adjusted for the appropriate dilution factor. The net concentration of enzymatically-produced glucose from the milled unwashed PCS was
determined by adjusting the measured glucose concentration for corresponding background glucose concentration in unwashed PCS at zero time point. All HPLC data processing was performed using MICROSOFT EXCEL ${ }^{\text {™ }}$ software.
[0377] The degree of cellulose conversion to glucose was calculated using the following equation: \% conversion = (glucose concentration/glucose concentration in a limit digest) $\times 100$. In order to calculate \% conversion, a $100 \%$ conversion point was set based on a cellulase control ( 100 mg of Trichoderma reesei cellulase per gram cellulose), and all values were divided by this number and then multiplied by 100 . Triplicate data points were averaged and standard deviation was calculated.

## Example 6: Preparation of an enzyme composition

[0378] The Aspergillus fumigatus GH7A cellobiohydrolase I (SEQ ID NO: 65 [DNA sequence] and SEQ ID NO: 66 [deduced amino acid sequence]) was prepared recombinantly in Aspergillus oryzae as described in WO 2011/057140. The filtered broth of the A. fumigatus cellobiohydrolase I was concentrated and buffer exchanged using a tangential flow concentrator (Pall Filtron, Northborough, MA, USA) equipped with a 10 kDa polyethersulfone membrane (Pall Filtron, Northborough, MA, USA) with 20 mM Tris-HCL pH 8.0. The desalted broth of the A. fumigatus cellobiohydrolase I was loaded onto a Q SEPHAROSE® ion exchange column (GE Healthcare, Piscataway, NJ, USA) equilibrated in 20 mM Tris-HCL pH 8 and eluted using a linear 0 to 1 M NaCl gradient. Fractions were collected and fractions containing the cellobiohydrolase I were pooled based on SDS-PAGE analysis using 8-16\% CRITERION® Stain-free SDS-PAGE gels (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., Hercules, CA, USA).
[0379] The Aspergillus fumigatus GH6A cellobiohydrolase II (SEQ ID NO: 67 [DNA sequence] and SEQ ID NO: 68 [deduced amino acid sequence]) was prepared recombinantly in Aspergillus oryzae as described in WO 2011/057140. The filtered broth of the A. fumigatus cellobiohydrolase II was buffer exchanged into 20 mM Tris pH 8.0 using a 400 ml SEPHADEX ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ G- 25 column (GE Healthcare, United Kingdom). The fractions were pooled and adjusted to 1.2 M ammonium sulphate- 20 mM Tris pH 8.0 . The equilibrated protein was loaded onto a PHENYL SEPHAROSE ${ }^{\text {TM }} 6$ Fast Flow column (high sub) (GE Healthcare, Piscataway, NJ, USA) equilibrated in 20 mM Tris pH 8.0 with 1.2 M ammonium sulphate, and bound proteins were eluted with 20 mM Tris pH 8.0 with no ammonium sulphate. The fractions were pooled.
[0380] The Trichoderma reesei GH5 endoglucanase II (SEQ ID NO: 69 [DNA sequence] and SEQ ID NO: 70 [deduced amino acid sequence]) was prepared recombinantly according to WO 2011/057140 using Aspergillus oryzae as a host. The filtered broth of the T. reesei endoglucanase II was desalted and buffer-exchanged into 20 mM Tris pH 8.0 using a tangential flow concentrator equipped with a 10 kDa polyethersulfone membrane.
[0381] The Aspergillus fumigatus GH10 xylanase (xyn3) (SEQ ID NO: 71 [DNA sequence] and

SEQ ID NO: 72 [deduced amino acid sequence]) was prepared recombinantly according to WO 2006/078256 using Aspergillus oryzae BECh2 (WO 2000/39322) as a host. The filtered broth of the A. fumigatus xylanase was desalted and buffer-exchanged into 50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 using a HIPREP® 26/10 Desalting Column (GE Healthcare, Piscataway, NJ, USA).
[0382] The Aspergillus fumigatus Cel3A beta-glucosidase (SEQ ID NO: 73 [DNA sequence] and SEQ ID NO: 74 [deduced amino acid sequence]) was recombinantly prepared according to WO 2005/047499 using Aspergillus oryzae as a host. The filtered broth of Aspergillus fumigatus Cel3A beta-glucosidase was concentrated and buffer exchanged using a tangential flow concentrator equipped with a 10 kDa polyethersulfone membrane with 20 mM Tris-HCL pH 8.5. The sample was loaded onto a Q SEPHAROSE® High Performance column (GE Healthcare, Piscataway, NJ, USA) equilibrated in 20 mM Tris pH 8.5, and bound proteins were eluted with a linear gradient from $0-600 \mathrm{mM}$ sodium chloride. Fractions were collected and fractions containing the Aspergillus fumigatus Cel3A beta-glucosidase were pooled based on SDS-PAGE analysis using 8-16\% CRITERION® Stain-free SDS-PAGE gels. The fractions were concentrated and loaded onto a SUPERDEX® 75 HR 26/60 column equilibrated with 20 mM Tris- 150 mM sodium chloride pH 8.5 . Fractions were collected and fractions containing the Aspergillus fumigatus Cel3A beta-glucosidase were pooled based on SDS-PAGE analysis using $8-16 \%$ CRITERION® Stain-free SDS-PAGE gels.
[0383] The Talaromyces emersonii GH3 beta-xylosidase (SEQ ID NO: 75 [DNA sequence] and SEQ ID NO: 76 [deduced amino acid sequence]) was prepared recombinantly in Aspergillus oryzae as described in WO 2011/057140. The Talaromyces emersonii GH3 beta-xylosidase was desalted and buffer-exchanged into 50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 using a tangential flow concentrator equipped with a 10 kDa polyethersulfone membrane.
[0384] The protein concentration for each of the monocomponents described above was determined using a Microplate BCA ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ Protein Assay Kit (Thermo Fischer Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) in which bovine serum albumin was used as a protein standard. An enzyme composition was prepared composed of each monocomponent as follows: $37 \%$ Aspergillus fumigatus Cel7A cellobiohydrolase I, 25\% Aspergillus fumigatus Cel6A cellobiohydrolase II, 10\% Trichoderma reesei GH5 endoglucanase II, 5\% Aspergillus fumigatus GH10 xylanase, 5\% Aspergillus fumigatus beta-glucosidase mutant, and 3\% Talaromyces emersonii betaxylosidase. The enzyme composition is designated herein as "cellulolytic enzyme composition".

## Example 7: Effect of the Corynascus thermophilus P24MRY GH61 polypeptide on the hydrolysis of milled unwashed PCS by a cellulolytic enzyme composition

[0385] The Corynascus thermophilus P24MRY GH61 polypeptide was evaluated for the ability to enhance the hydrolysis of milled unwashed PCS (Example 6) by the cellulolytic enzyme composition (Example B) at 2.55 mg total protein per g cellulose at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide was added at 0.45 mg protein per g cellulose.
[0386] The assay was performed as described in Example 5. The 1 ml reactions with milled unwashed PCS ( $5 \%$ insoluble solids) were conducted for 72 hours in 50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.0 buffer containing 1 mM manganese sulfate. All reactions were performed in triplicate and involved single mixing at the beginning of hydrolysis.
[0387] As shown in Figure 13, the cellulolytic enzyme composition that included the Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide significantly outperformed the cellulolytic enzyme composition ( 2.55 mg protein per g cellulose) without GH61 polypeptide. The degree of cellulose conversion to glucose for the Corynascus thermophilus GH61 polypeptide added to the cellulolytic enzyme composition was significantly higher than the cellulolytic enzyme composition without added GH 61 at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

[0388]
<110> Novozymes A/S Novozymes, Inc. Tang, Lan Zhang, Yu Liu, Ye Duan, Junxin Shaghasi, Tarana

```
<120> Polypeptides having cellulolytic enhancing activity and polynucleotides encoding same
<130> 12234-WO-PCT[2]
<150> PCT/CN11/081564
<151> 2011-10-31
<150> US 61/565,776
<151> 2011-12-01
<160> }7
<170> PatentIn version 3.5
<210> 1
<211> 975
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 1
atgccccctc cacggctaca cacgttcctt gccetcttgg ccctggtatc agcccccacc
gcacgggggc attcccatct cgcatacatc atcatcaacg gcgaggtgta ccacggattc 120
gacccgcgge cgggggagga gaactcgccg gcgegcgtgg gctggtcgac gggggcggtc 180
gacgacgggt tcgtggggcc ggccgactac togtcgcccg acataatctg ccacgtcgag 240
ggggccagce cgceggcgca cgcgccegtc cgggcoggcg acegggttca cgtgcagtgg 300
```










<210> 12
<211> 253
<212> PRT
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 12
Met Lys Thr Leu Ala Ala Leu Leu Val Ser Ala Gly Leu Val Ala Ala

| 1 | 5 | 10 | 15 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |






<210> 18
<211> 237
<212> PRT
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 18
Met Lys Val Leu Ala Pro Leu Val Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Ser Ala His
Thr Ile Phe Thr Ser Leu Glu Val Gly Gly Val Asn His Gly Val Gly



Ser Ala Gly Ser Val Gly Gly Ala Gln Phe Tyr fle Ser Cys Ala Gln
Ile Ser Val Thr Gly Gly Thr Gly Thr Trp Asn Pro Arg Asn Lys Val
180
185
Ser Phe Pro Gly Ala Tyr Lys Ala Thr Asp Pro Gly Ile Leu Ile Asn
195
200
Ile Tyr Trp Pro Ile Pro Thr Ser Tyr Thr Pro Ala Gly Pro Ala Val
Asp Thr Cys
225
<210> 21
$<211>948$
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 21
atgtcttcct tcacctccaa gggectcctt tccgccctca tgggegctgc cacggttgce 60
gcceacggce acgtcaccaa tatcgtcatc aacggegtct cgtaccagaa ctacgatcocg 120
ttcagceace ettacatgeg gaaccecceg acggttgteg getggacgge gagcaacacg 180
gacaacggct tcgtcggcec egagtcottc tctagcocgg acatcatctg ccacaagtcg 240
gccaccaacg coggcggtca tgccgttgtt gccgccggcg acaagatttc catccagtgg 300



| coggcegacc cgggectgac ctttaacatc tacacggacg acgtgtecge ctacaagcec | 780 |
| :---: | :---: |
| cccggcecgg aggtttactt ccccaccgcc atcacctcct ceggaagcag cgacgacagg | 840 |
| ggggcegcge gceagcagac teccgccgac aagcaggecg gagaaggect cgttcecacc | 900 |
| gactgcgtcg tcaagaacge aactggtgc gccgcogcce tgccgcecta caccgacgag | 960 |
| gceggetget gggcegcegt ggaggactgc aacaggeage tggacgagtg ctacaccage | 1020 |
| gcgcecccct cgggcagcag ggggtgcaag atctgggagg agcaggtatg catcgtcgtc | 1080 |
| tcgcggaagt gcgaggcceg ggatttccag cccctcccge ggctgtggaa ggatctaaga | 1140 |
| gagggaattg atgagccgat cccgggtggg aagttgcctc cggcgetcaa cgegggagag | 1200 |
| agcggggatc atggcggaag aggetgcggc caccatggtg gcgaggagga ggetgggget | 1260 |
| ggggcggcet ccactcetgc ttttgetgct ceccatgcgg ccaggattca caacceaat | 1320 |
| ttcaagaggg gecggcgecg tgagtcgegt tggeggegac tggcatctgg tgagcaatag | 1380 |
| <210> 24 |  |
| <211>439 |  |
| <212> PRT |  |
| <213> Corynascus thermophilus |  |
| <400> 24 |  |
| Met His Pro Pro   <br> 1 5 Ile Phe Val Leu Gly Leu Ala Ser Leu Leu Cys Pro <br> 10 10  |  |
| Leu Ser Ser Ala His Thr Thr Phe Thr Thr Leu Phe Ile Asn Asp Val 20 20 |  |
| Asn Gln Gly Asp Gly Thr Cys Ile Arg Met Ala Lys Glu Gly Asn Val |  |
| Ala Thr His Pro Leu Ala Gly Gly Leu Asp Ser Glu Asp Met Ala Cys $50 \quad 5560$ |  |
|  |  |
| Gly Ala Lys Leu Thr Phe Glu Phe Arg Met Trp Ala Asp Ala Ser Gln 85 90 |  |
| Pro Gly Ser Ile Asp Pro Ser His Leu Gly Ala Met Ala Ile Tyr Leu  <br> 100 105 |  |
| Lys Lys Val Ser Asn Met Lys Ser Asp Ala Ala Ala Gly Pro Gly Trp 115 120 |  |
| Phe Lys Ile Trp Asp Gln Gly Tyr Asp Thr Glu Ala Lys Lys Trp Ala |  |
| Thr Glu Asn Leu Ile Glu Asn Asn Gly Leu Leu Ser Val Asn Leu Pro 145 150 |  |
| Ser Gly Leu Ser Thr Gly Tyr Tyr Leu Val Ang Gln Glu Thr Ile Thr |  |





```
tgttgtcctc tgtaccectt ccatgttttc gatgctgact ttctgcgtta gtctggctct 1080
acttgcagcg ccgtctcgcc gccgtactac taccagtgcg tgtaa
<210> 28
<211> }32
<212> PRT
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 28
Met Lys Ser Phe Thr Leu Thr Ala Leu Ala Ala Leu Ala Gly Asn Ala
Ala Ala His Ala Thr Phe Gln Ala Leu Trp Val Asp Gly Val Asp Tyr
Gly Ser Gln Cys Ala Arg Leu Pro Gly Ser Asn Ser Pro Ile Thr Asp
    35 40
        4 5
Val Ser Ser Thr Ala Ile Arg Cys Asn Ala Asn Ala Gly Arg Ala Gln
Gly Lys Cys Pro Val Lys Ala Gly Ser Thr Val Thr Ile Glu Met His
Gln Gln Pro Gly Asp Arg Ser Cys Gly Ser Asp Ala Ile Gly Gly Ala
            85 90
                        95
His His Gly Pro Val Leu Val Tyr Met Ser Lys Val Ser Asp Ala Ala
    100
                                    105
                                    110
Ser Ala Asp Gly Ser Ser Gly Trp Phe Lys Val Phe Glu Asp Gly Trp
    115 120
                                    125
\begin{tabular}{rl} 
Ala Lys Asn Pro Ser Gly Gly Ser Gly Asp Asp Asp Tyr Trp Gly Thr \\
130 & 145 \\
140
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{rrrr} 
Lys Asp Leu Asn Ala Cys Cys Gly Lys Met Asn Val Lys Ile Pro Ser \\
145 & 150 & 155 & 160
\end{tabular}
Asp Leu Pro Ser Gly Asp Tyr Leu Leu Arg Ala Glu Ala Ile Ala Leu
His Thr Ala Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Ala Gln Phe Tyr Ile Thr Cys Tyr
Gln Leu Thr Val Glu Gly Ser Gly Asn Ala Ser Pro Ala Thr Val Ser
Phe Pro Gly Ala Tyr Lys Ala Ser Asp Pro Gly Ile Leu Val Asn Ile
His Ala Ala Met Ser Gly Tyr Thr Val Pro Gly Pro Ser Val Tyr Ser
225 230 235 240
```



```
<212> PRT
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 30
Met Lys Ser Phe Thr Ser Ala Leu Phe Ala Ala Gly Leu Leu Ala Gln
1 5 10
His Ala Ala Ala His Ser Ile Phe Gln Gln Ala Ser Ser Gly Ser Ile
                    20
Asp Phe Asp Thr Leu Cys Thr Arg Met Pro Pro Asn Asn Ser Pro Val
Thr Ser Val Thr Ser Gly Asp Met Thr Cys Asn Val Gly Gly Thr Asn
    50 55 60
Gly Val Ser Gly Phe Cys Glu Val Asn Ala Gly Asp Glu Phe Thr Val
65 70 75 80
Glu Met His Ala Gln Pro Gly Asp Arg Ser Cys Asp Asn Glu Ala Ile
Gly Gly Asn His Phe Gly Pro Val Leu Ile Tyr Met Ser Lys Val Asp
Asp Ala Ser Thr Ala Asp Gly Ser Gly Asp Trp Phe Lys Val Asp Glu
    115 120 125
Phe Gly Tyr Asp Pro Ser Thr Lys Thr Trp Gly Thr Asp Lys Leu Asn
Glu Asn Cys Gly Lys Arg Thr Phe Lys Ile Pro Arg Asn Ile Pro Ala
145 150 15% 160
Gly Asp Tyr Leu Val Arg Ala Glu Ala Ile Ala Leu His Thr Ala Ser
Gln Pro Gly Gly Ala Gln Phe Tyr Met Ser Cys Tyr Gln Val Arg Ile
            180 185 190
Ser Gly Gly Asn Gly Gly Gln Leu Pro Ala Gly val Lys Ile Pro Gly
Ala Tyr Ser Ala Asn Asp Pro Gly Ile Leu Ile Asp Ile Trp Gly Asn
Asp Phe Asn Glu Tyr Ile Ile Pro Gly Pro Pro Val Ile Asp Ser Ser
225 230 235 240
Tyr Phe
<210> 31
<211> 1200
```

| <212> DNA |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| <213> Corynascus thermophilus |  |
| <400> 31 |  |
| atgaaggect ttagcetcgt cgcectggcg acggcegtga gcggceatac catcttccag | 60 |
| cgggtgtcgg tcaacgggca agaccagggc cagctcaagg gcgtgcgggc gccgtcgagc | 120 |
| aacttcccga tccagaacgt caacgattcc aacttcgect gcaacgcaaa catcgtgtac | 180 |
| aaggacgaca ccatcatcaa gatcccogcg ggagcecgeg tgggttcgtg gtggcagcac | 240 |
| gtcatcggcg gcecgcaggg ctccaacgac coggacaace cgatcgecge ctcccacaag | 300 |
| ggtatgetga gatggcgaac caacccgegc cecetttcce cecctcaacc teccggaaca | 360 |
| cgcgtagctg acgggcaait ccaggcceca tccaggtcta cetggceaing gttgacaacg | 420 |
| cggcgacage gtcgcecacg ggcetcaggt ggttcaaggt tgccgagcge gggctgaaca | 480 |
| acggcgtgtg ggcggtcgac gagctcatcg ccaacaacgg ctggcactac ttcgacctgc | 540 |
| cgtcgtgcgt ggceccoggc cagtacctga tgcgegtcga gctgctcgec ctgcacagcg | 600 |
| cctcgagcec cggeggegec cagttctaca tgggctgege ccagatcgaa ggtgggtgea | 660 |
| attetcgtte tgettceccg tecettcegg cectttcttt ctctetctcc cettgtgett | 720 |
| tcttcgetcc ttgacgaacc cgaggaaaga gggaagagga aagaggaajg agggaggaaa | 780 |
| cggggcggag agacagacgg gatcgaatga gagagacaag acaagatcgg ctgacgagga | 840 |
| caaccagtca coggctcggg cacceacacg ggetccgact tcgtctcgtt cccgggegec | 900 |
| tactcggcca acgacccggg catcctgctg agcatctacg actcctcggg caagcccacc | 960 |
| aacggeggge gggcgtacca gatcccoggc cogcgeccea tctcgtgcte gggcggcage | 1020 |
| aacggeggeg gtgacaacgg cggcggcgac aacggcggcg gcaacaacgg cggcggcaac | 1080 |
| agcggcggca cogtccccet ctacggecag tgcggcggca acggatacac cggcccgacc | 1140 |
| acctgcgecg agggaacctg caaggtgtcg aacgagtggt acagccagtg cctcccctag | 1200 |
| <210> 32 |  |
| <211> 306 |  |
| <212> PRT |  |
| <213> Corynascus thermophilus |  |
| <400> 32 |  |
|  |  |
| Thr Ile Phe Gln Arg Val Ser Val Asn Gly Gln Asp Gln Gly Gln Leu |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Lys Gly Val Arg Ala Pro Ser Ser Asn Phe Pro Ile Gln Asn Val Asn } \\ 35 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Asp Ser Asn Phe Ala Cys Asn Ala Asn Ile Val Tyr Lys Asp Asp Thr } \\ & 50 \\ & 50 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Ile Ile Lys Ile pro Ala Gly Ala Arg Val Gly Ser Trp Trp Gln His |  |



```
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgccccctcc acggcta 37
<210> 34
<211>41
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> }3
gtcaccctct agatctgcaa gtacccaggt aaggagcagt g 41
<210> 35
<211>40
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 35
acacaactgg ggatccacca tggctccatt aacgtccgca 40
<210> 36
<211> 35
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> }3
gtcaccctct agatctctcc acgatgtcgc cgttc 35
<210> 37
<211>41
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> }3
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaaatacgc cctccagctc g 41
<210> 38
<211>41
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 38
gtcaccctct agatctcatc cattctgtcg aaaatccctt g 41
<210> 39
<211>42
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 39
```

```
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaaggccct ctctctcctt gc42
<210>40
<211> 38
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>40
gtcaccctct agatctactg cgctcaaacg accaagtc 38
<210>41
<211> }3
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 41
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaaaacgct tgccgcc 37
<210>42
<211> 39
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 42
gtcaccctct agatctcaaa tagacggctt ccccttctg 39
<210>43
<211> }3
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>43
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgtaccgcac gctcgg 36
<210>44
<211> }3
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 44
gtcaccctct agatctcgtt gcccaatagc ttgtcaaac 39
<210>45
<211> 38
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>45
```

```
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgctggcgac aaccttcg 38
<210>46
<211> }3
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>46
gtcaccctct agatctcgac cacctcaact tgtggtg 37
<210>47
<211> 37
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>47
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaaggttct cgcgccc 37
<210>48
<211>42
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>48
gtcaccctct agatctagag agagagatac cgcgacgatg ag 42
<210>49
<211> 36
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400>49
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaagctgag cgctgc 36
<210> 50
<211> 34
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 50
gtcaccctct agatctttgt cgcttctcgg ctcg 34
<210> 51
<211>42
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 51
```

```
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgtcttcctt cacctccaag gg42
```

```
<210> 52
<211>45
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 52
gtcaccctct agatctgtga acgatatcta cgaataactc ggttg 45
<210> 53
<211>44
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 53
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgcatcctcc catctttgtt cttg 44
<210> 54
<211> }3
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 54
gtcaccctct agatctatca gccaaaacac ccgtcctag 39
<210> 55
<211>43
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 55
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaagctctc tctcttttcc gtc 43
<210> 56
<211> 38
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 56
gtcaccctct agatctactc ggaaaggtcg gcctagac 38
<210> 57
<211> }3
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 57
```

```
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaagtcctt caccctcac39
```

```
<210>58
<211> 38
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 58
gtcaccctct agatctagaa agtgccctgg ctagggac 38
<210> 59
<211>43
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 59
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaagtcgtt cacctcagcc ttg 43
<210>60
<211> 36
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 60
gtcaccctct agatctgggt ctggttccag cgacaa 36
<210> 61
<211>40
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 61
acacaactgg ggatccacca tgaaggcctt tagcctcgtc 40
<210> 62
<211> 34
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> }6
gtcaccctct agatctcctc tctcggctcg ggag 34
<210> 63
<211>41
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> 63
```

```
<210> }6
<211> 36
<212> DNA
<213> Corynascus thermophilus
<400> }6
gtcaccctct agatctcgct caccgacttg gcattc 36
```

<210> 65
<211> 1599
<212> DNA
<213> Aspergillus fumigatus


```
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
tatggccagt gtggtggaat cggatggacc ggacccacaa cotgtgccag cccttatacc & 1560
\end{tabular}
<210> 66
<211> 532
<212> PRT
<213> Aspergillus fumigatus
<400> 66
Met Leu Ala Ser Thr Phe Ser Tyr Arg Met Tyr Lys Thr Ala Leu Ile
1 5 10
Leu Ala Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Gly Gln Ala Gln Gln Val Gly Thr Ser
                    2030
Gln Ala Glu Val His Pro Ser Met Thr Trp Gln Ser Cys Thr Ala Gly
Gly Ser Cys Thr Thr Asn Asn Gly Lys Val Val Ile Asp Ala Asn Trp
Arg Trp Val His Lys Val Gly Asp Tyr Thr Asn Cys Tyr Thr Gly Asn
65 70 75 80
Thr Trp Asp Thr Thr Ile Cys Pro Asp Asp Ala Thr Cys Ala Ser Asn
Cys Ala Leu Glu Gly Ala Asn Tyr Glu Ser Thr Tyr Gly Val Thr Ala
Ser Gly Asn Ser Leu Arg Leu Asn Phe Val Thr Thr Ser Gln Gln Lys
Asn Ile Gly Ser Arg Leu Tyr Met Met Lys Asp Asp Ser Thr Tyr Glu
    130 135 140
\begin{tabular}{rrrr} 
Met Phe Lys Leu Leu Asn Gln Glu Phe Thr Phe Asp Val Asp Val Ser \\
145 & 150 & 155
\end{tabular}
Asn Leu Pro Cys Gly Leu Asn Gly Ala Leu Tyr Phe Val Ala Met Asp
    165 170 175
Ala Asp Gly Gly Met Ser Lys Tyr Pro Thr Asn Lys Ala Gly Ala Lys
Tyr Gly Thr Gly Tyr Cys Asp Ser Gln Cys Pro Arg Asp Leu Lys Phe
Ile Asn Gly Gln Ala Asn Val Glu Gly Trp Gln Pro Ser Ser Asn Asp
    210 215 220
Ala Asn Ala Gly Thr Gly Asn His Gly Ser Cys Cys Ala Glu Met Asp
225 230 235 240
```



| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ser Gln Cys Leu } \\ & 530 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| <210> 67 |  |
| <211> 1713 |  |
| <212> DNA |  |
| <213> Aspergillus fumigatus |  |
| <400> 67 |  |
| atgaagcace ttgcatcttc catcgcattg actctactgt tgcetgccgt gcaggcocag | 60 |
| cagaccgtat ggggccaatg tatgttctgg ctgtcactgg aataagactg tatcaactgc | 120 |
| tgatatgctt ctaggtggcg gccaaggctg gtctggcecg acgagctgtg ttgceggcge | 180 |
| agcetgtagc acactgaatc cetgtatgtt agatatcgtc ctgagtggag acttatactg | 240 |
| acttcettag actacgetca gtgtatcccg ggagccaccg cgacgtccac caccetcacg | 300 |
| acgacgacgg cggcgacgac gacatccoag accaccacca aacctaccac gactggtcca | 360 |
| actacatcog cacccaccgt gaccgcatcc ggtaaccett tcagcggcta ccagctgtat | 420 |
| gccaaccect actactcctc cgaggtccat actctggcea tgcettctct gcceagcteg | 480 |
| ctgcagceca aggctagtgc tgttgctgaa gtgccetcat ttgtttgget gtaagtggce | 540 |
| ttatcccaat actgagacca actctctgac agtcgtageg acgttgccgc caaggtgece | 600 |
| actatgggaa cctacctgge cgacattcag gccaagaaca aggecggegc caaccetcct | 660 |
| atcgctggta tcttcgtggt ctacgacttg ccggaccgtg actgegccgc tctggccagt | 720 |
| aatggcgagt actcaattgc caacaacggt gtggccaact acaaggcgta cattgacgec | 780 |
| atccgtgctc agctggtgaa gtactetgac gttcacacca tcctcgtcat cggtaggecg | 840 |
| tacacctccg ttgegcgecg cotttctctg acatcttgca gaaccogaca gcttggceaa | 900 |
| cctggtgace aacctcaacg tcgccaaatg cgccaatgcg cagagcgect acctggagtg | 960 |
| tgtcgactat gctctgaage agctcaacct gcccaacgtc gccatgtacc tcgacgeagg | 1020 |
| tatgcetcac ttcccgcatt ctgtatccet tccagacact aactcatcag gccatgcggg | 1080 |
| ctggctcgga tggcecgcea acttgggcec cgccgcaaca ctcttcgcca aagtctacac | 1140 |
| cgacgegggt tccccegcgg ctgttcgtgg cetggccacc aacgtcgeca actacaacge | 1200 |
| ctggtcgetc agtacctgce cetcctacac ccagggagac cocaactgag acgagaagaa | 1260 |
| gtacatcaac gccatggcge ctcttctcaa ggaagccggc ttcgatgccc acttcatcat | 1320 |
| ggatacctgt aagtgcttat tccaatcgce gatgtgtgce gactaatcaa tgtttcagce | 1380 |
| cggaatggcg tccagcccac gaagcaaaac gcctggggtg actggtgcaa cgtcatcggc | 1440 |
| accggettcg gtgttcgcec ctcgactaac accggcgatc cgctccagga tgcetttgtg | 1500 |
| tggatcaage ccggtggaga gagtgatggc acgtccaact cgacttcccc coggtatgac | 1560 |
| gcgcactgcg gatatagtga tgctctgcag cctgctcetg aggetggtac ttggttccag | 1620 |
| gtatgtcatc cattagccag atgagggata agtgactgac ggacctaggc ctactttgag | 1680 |
| cagcttctga ccaacgetaa cecgtcettt taa | 1713 |
| $<210>68$ |  |



| $\begin{array}{rl}\text { Ala Gly His Ala Gly Trp Leu Gly Trp Pro Ala Asn Leu Gly Pro Ala } \\ 275 & 280\end{array}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| Val Arg Gly Leu Ala Thr Asn Val Ala Asn Tyr Asn Ala Trp Ser Leu  <br> 305 310 <br> 315  |  |
| Ser Thr Cys Pro Ser Tyr Thr Gln Gly Asp Pro Asn Cys Asp Glu Lys 325 |  |
| Lys Tyr Ile Asn Ala Met Ala Pro Leu Leu Lys Glu Ala Gly Phe Asp 340 345 |  |
| Ala His Phe Ile Met Asp Thr Ser Arg Asn Gly Val Gln Pro Thr Lys 355 360 |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Gln Asn Ala Trp Gly Asp } \begin{array}{c} \operatorname{Trp} \\ 370 \end{array} \quad \text { Cys Asn Val Ile Gly Thr Gly Phe Gly } \\ 370 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Val Ang Pro Ser Thr Asn Thr Gly Asp Pro Leu Gln Asp Ala Phe Val 385 390 |  |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { Trp Ile Lys Pro Gly Gly Glu Ser Asp Gly Thr Ser Asn Ser Thr Ser } \\ 405 \end{array}$ |  |
| Pro Arg Tyr Asp Ala His Cys Gly Tyr Ser Asp Ala Leu Gln Pro Ala |  |
| Pro Glu Ala Gly Thr Trp Phe Gln Ala Tyr Phe Glu Gln Leu Leu Thr |  |
| Asn Ala Asn Pro Ser Phe 450 |  |
| <210> 69 |  |
| <211> 1849 |  |
| <212> DNA |  |
| <213> Trichoderma reesei |  |
| <400> 69 |  |
| tgceatttct gacctggata ggttttccta tggtcattcc tataagagac acgetctttc | 60 |
| gtcggcecgt agatatcaga ttggtattca gtcgcacaga cgaaggtgag ttgatcotcc | 120 |
| aacatgagtt ctatgagcec ceccettgcc cecceccgtt caccttgace tgcaatgaga | 180 |
| atcccacctt ttacaagagc atcaagaagt attaatggeg ctgaatagce tetgctcgat | 240 |
| aatatctcce cgtcatcgac aatgaacaag tccgtggctc cattgctgct tgcagcgtcc | 300 |
| atactatatg gcggcgcegt cgcacagcag actgtctggg gceagtgtgg aggtattggt | 360 |
| tggagcggac ctacgaattg tgctcctgge tcagcttgtt cgaccetcaa tecttattat | 420 |
| gcgcaatgta ttccgggagc cactactatc accacttcga cccggccacc atcoggtcca | 480 |
| accaccacca ccagggctac ctcaacaagc tcatcaactc cacccacgag ctctggggtc | 540 |


<210> 70
<211>418
<212> PRT
<213> Trichoderma reesei
<400> 70
Met Asn Lys Ser Val Ala Pro Leu Leu Leu Ala Ala Ser Ile Leu Tyr

Gly Gly Ala $\underset{20}{ }$ Ala Gln Gln Thr $\operatorname{Val}$ Trp Gly Gln Cys Gly Gly Ile Gly Trp Ser Gly Pro Thr Asn Cys Ala Pro Gly Ser Ala Cys Ser Thr Leu Asn Pro Tyr Tyr Ala Gln Cys Ile Pro Gly Ala Thr Thr Ile Thr

Ala Gly Ser Phe Asp Ser Thr Tyr Val Leu Thr Glu Thr Pro Thr Gly
385
390

Arg Lys
<210> 71
<211> 1415
<212> DNA
<213> Aspergillus fumigatus
<400> 71
atggtccatc tatcttcatt ggcagcagcc ctggctgctc tgcctctgta tgtttaccca
ctcacgagag gaggaacagc tttgacattg ctatagtgta tatggagctg gcctgaacac
agcagccaaa gccaaaggac taaagtactt tggttccgcc acggacaatc cagagctcac
ggactctgcg tatgtcgcgc aactgagcaa caccgatgat tttggtcaaa tcacacccgg
aaactccatg aaggtttgct tacgtctgcc tccctggagc attgcctcaa aagctaattg
gttgttttgt ttggatagtg ggatgccacc gagccttctc agaattcttt ttcgttcgca
aatggagacg ccgtggtcaa tctggcgaac aagaatggcc agctgatgcg atgccatact
ctggtctggc acagtcagct accgaactgg ggtatgtaaa cgtcttgtct attctcaaat
actctctaac agttgacagt ctctagcggg tcatggacca atgcgaccct tttggcggcc
atgaagaatc atatcaccaa tgtggttact cactacaagg ggaagtgcta cgcctgggat
gttgtcaatg aaggtttgtt gctccatcta tcctcaatag ttcttttgaa actgacaagc
ctgtcaatct agccctgaac gaggacggta ctttccgtaa ctctgtcttc taccagatca
tcggcccagc atacattcct attgcgttcg ccacggctgc tgccgcagat cccgacgtga
aacagtgtgg cggtattggc tggaccgggc caacaacttg tgtcagtggt accacttgcc
aaaagctgaa tgactggtac tcacagtgcc tgtaa
ctactactac ttctactacg acaggaggta cggaccctac tggagtcgct cagaaatggg
atatcgtcaa gatgatcaag gcctacggcg cgaagatcga cggcgtcggc ctccaggcac
actttatcgt cggcagcact ccgagtcaat cggatctgac gaccgtcttg aagggctaca
ctgctctcgg cgttgaggtg gcctataccg aacttgacat ccgcatgcag ctgccctcga
ccgccgcaaa gctggcccag cagtccactg acttccaagg cgtggccgca gcatgcgtta
$<210>72$
<211> 397



<210> 74
<211> 863
<212> PRT








## REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- WO2005074647A 0006
- WO2008148131A gu00g
- WO2011035027A 50006 \} 0008$\}$
- WO2005074655A nomosl
-WO2010065830A goo0gl
- WO2007089290A 00068
- WO2009085935A 0000 g
- WO2009085859A 00005
- WO2009085864A 0006 l
- WO2000085888A 00061
- WO2010138754A n0006
- W02011005867A 500063 $032 \times 3$
- WO2011039319A 00085
- WO2011041397A 00063
- WO2011041504A noo0gs
- WO2012030799A 00006
- WO2008151043A j0000 [0258]
- WO2009033071A 00071
- WOO2095014A 100585
- NO2002095014A goos8] 625al
- WO9517413A 100903
- WOS522625A 100903
- US5223409A 00903
- WO9206204A 100903
- WO9943835A 101093
- WO9600787A 101101 103591
- WOOO56900A 01101 rosioy gontos
- US6011147A 符103
- WO9425612A 101171
- WO9533830A 101283
- WO2010039889A 01361
-W00024833A 10142\} 0142$\}$
- Ep238023A [0159\}
- WOS114772A 10175s
- US63959668 10179]
- US71512048 [01791 101813
- WO9015861A101933
- WO2010095673A [0193]
- US20020164730A 10210] 102193
- WO2006110891A 02143
- WO2006110899A 0214$\}$
- WO2006110900A 0214
- WO2006110901A 02143
- WO2006032282A 1021b
- WO9117243A 102493
- WO9117244A 102493
- W091050398 102513
- WO9315185A 102513
- U55275944A 1025\}
- WO9602551A 1025\{
- U55536655A 10251\}
- W00070031A10253.

- WO2011059740A 92533
- WO2009042871A [02531
- WO2010141325A 02531
- WO2006074435A 0253$]$
- WO2010057086A 02538
- W02005047493A 0254410382$]$
- WO2007019442A 002541 002541
- WO2010088387A 102541
- WO2011035029A 02543
- WO2008057637A 0255$]$ [0255]
- WOS813465A 102573
- WO98015619A 10257$\}$
-W098015633A 102575
- W09906574A 102573
- WO9910481A 102573
- WOS3025847A [19257]
- WO99031255A [0257]
-W02002101078A 0257
- WO2003027300A 0257$]$
- WO2003052054A 102571
- WO2003052055A 02571
- WO2003052056A 02571
-W02003052057A 02571
- WO2003052118A [0257]
- WO2004016760A 0257
- WO2004043980A 02571
- NO2004048592A 10257
-W02005001065A 0257
- WO2005028636A 0257$]$
- WO2005093050A 0257 y
- WO2005093073A 0257
- WO2006074005A 02571
- WO2006117432A [0257]
- WO2007071818A 02575
- W02007071820A 0257
- W02008008070A 02571
- WO2008008793A 102571
- U55457045A 10257
- US5648263A 10257\}
- U55686593A 10257
- WO9421785A 02703
- WO2006078250A 92701 [93811
- WO20110414058502703
- WO2010125772A 02708
- WO2009079210A 02701
- WO2011057083A 502703
- WO2010108918A 102721
- WO2009073709A ro272]
- WO2005001036A 02721
- WO2010014880A 02721
- WO2009042845A 002721
- WO2009076122A 02731
- WO2009127729A 0273$]$
- WO2010053838A 02731
- W02010065443A 02731
- WO2006114094A 50274$\}\{0274\}$
-W02009073383A 02741
- WO2010014706A 02751
- WO2009058565A 102751
- WO2003062430A 0291
- WO95035385A 10357$\}$
-W02011057140A [0379\} n379\} [0380 n0383
- WO200039322a 838 dr
- CN11081554W 103881
- U5615657768 00388y


## Non-patent literature cited in the description

- DE VRIESJ. Bacteriol., 1998, vol. 180, 243-249 30022]
- VENTURI et al.Extracellular beta-D-glucosidase from Chaetomium thermophilum var. coprophilum: production, purification and some biochemical propertiesJ. Basic Microbiol., 2002, vol. 42, 55-66 [0023]
- TEERICrystalline cellulose degradation: New insight into the function of cellobiohydrolasesTrends in Biotechnology, 1997, vol. 15, 160-167 10028\}
- TEERI et al.Trichoderma reesei cellobiohydrolases: why so efficient on crystalline cellulose?Biochem. Soc. Trans., 1998, vol. 26, 173-178
- LEVER et al.Anal. Biochem., 1972, vol. 47, 273-279 30028
- VAN TILBEURGH et al.FEBS Letters, 1982, vol. 149, 152-156 10028 ,
- VAN TILBEURGHCLAEYSSENSFEBS Letters, 1985, vol. 187, 283-288 [00283
- TOMME et al.Eur. J. Biochem., 1988, vol. 170, 575-581 [0028]
- ZHANG et al.Outlook for cellulase improvement: Screening and selection strategiesBiotechnology Advances, 2006, vol. 24, 452-481 [0029\}
- GHOSEMeasurement of cellulase activitiesPure Appl. Chem., 1987, vol. 59, 25768 [0029]
- WISELOGEL et al.Handbook on BioethanoITaylor \& Francis19950000105-118 j0032l
- WYMANBioresource Technology, 1994, vol. 50, 3-16 100323
- LYNDApplied Biochemistry and Biotechnology, 1990, vol. 24/25, 695-719 10032
- Recent Progress in Bioconversion of LignocellulosicsMOSIER et al.Advances in Biochemical Engineering/BiotechnologySpringer-Verlag19990000vol. 65, 23-40 10032 l
- ZHANG et al.Biotechnology Advances, 2006, vol. 24, 452-481 \}00411
- GHOSEPure and Appl. Chem., 1987, vol. 59, 257-268 @041\}
- HENRISSAT B.A classification of glycosyl hydrolases based on amino-acid sequence similaritiesBiochem. J, 1991, vol. 280, 309-316 \{0044] [0256\}
- HENRISSAT B.BAIROCH A.Updating the sequence-based classification of glycosyl hydrolasesBiochem. J., 1996, vol. 316, 695-696 [100及4
- SHALLOM, D.SHOHAM, Y.Microbial hemicellulasesCurrent Opinion In Microbiology, 2003, vol. 6, 3219-228 [0047\}
- GHOSEBISARIAPure \& Appl. Chem., 1987, vol. 59, 1739-1752 [004]
- NEEDLEMANWUNSCHJ. Mol. Biol., 1970, vol. 48, 443-453 [0063] \{0340]
- RICE et al.EMBOSS: The European Molecular Biology Open Software SuiteTrends Genet., 2000, vol. 16, 276-277 100633
- RICE et al.EMBOSS: The European Molecular Biology Open Software Suite, 2000, y006al
- EBRINGEROVA et al.Adv. Polym. Sci., 2005, vol. 186, 1-67 [0068]
- BIELYPUCHARDRecent progress in the assays of xylanolytic enzymesJournal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 2006, vol. 86, 111636-1647 [00] 1$]$
- SPANIKOVABIELYGlucuronoyl esterase - Novel carbohydrate esterase produced by

Schizophyllum communeFEBS Letters，2006，vol．580，194597－4601 $\mathfrak{1 0 0 7 1 ]}$
－HERRMANNVRSANSKAJURICKOVAHIRSCHBIELYKUBICEKThe beta－D－xylosidase of Trichoderma reesei is a multifunctional beta－D－xylan xylohydrolaseBiochemical Journal， 1997，vol．321，375－381 100711
－BAILEYBIELYPOUTANENInterlaboratory testing of methods for assay of xylanase activityJournal of Biotechnology，1992，vol．23，3257－270［0072］
－LEVERA new reaction for colorimetric determination of carbohydratesAnal．Biochem， 1972，vol．47，273－279［0073\}
－H．NEURATHR．L．HILLThe ProteinsAcademic Press19790000［0087
－CUNNINGHAMWELLSScience，1989，vol．244，1081－1085［00899］
－HILTON et al．J．Biol．Chem．，1996，vol．271，4699－4708［0089\}
－DE VOS et al．Science，1992，vol．255，306－312 10089$\}$
－SMITH et al．J．Mol．Biol．，1992，vol．224，899－904［0089］
－WLODAVER et al．FEBS Lett．309，1992，59－64［00g9\}
－REIDHAAR－OLSONSAUERScience，1988，vol．241，53－57［0090］
－BOWIESAUERProc．Natl．Acad．Sci．USA，1989，vol．86，2152－2156 1009＠
－LOWMAN et al．Biochemistry，1991，vol．30，10832－10837 ई＠990］
－DERBYSHIRE et al．Gene，1986，vol．46，145－［0090\}
－NER et al．DNA，1988，vol．7，127－no990］
－NESS et al．Nature Biotechnology，1999，vol．17，893－896
－COOPER et al．EMBO J，1993，vol．12，2575－2583［0033］
－DAWSON et al．Science，1994，vol．266，776－779［0093］
－MARTIN et al．J．Ind．Microbiol．Biotechnol．，2003，vol．3，568－576 1009今\}
－SVETINA et al．J．Biotechnol．，2000，vol．76，245－251 \｛00941
－RASMUSSEN－WILSON et al．Appl．Environ．Microbiol．，1997，vol．63，3488－3493 6099］
－WARD et al．Biotechnology，1995，vol．13，498－503 โ＠094
－CONTRERAS et al．Biotechnology，1991，vol．9，378－381 1009 A1
－EATON et al．Biochemistry，1986，vol．25，505－512 1009A\}
－COLLINS－RACIE et al．Biotechnology，1995，vol．13，982－987 100943
－CARTER et al．Proteins：Structure，Function，and Genetics，1989，vol．6，240－248 0094］
－STEVENSDrug Discovery World，2003，vol．4，35－48［0093
－INNISPCR：A Guide to Methods and ApplicationAcademic Press19900000［01041
－FORD et al．Protein Expression and Purification，1991，vol．2，95－107 \｛0105］
－AGAISSELERECLUSMolecular Microbiology，1994，vol．13，97－107［G109y
－EGONGene，1988，vol．69，301－315 亿0109\}
－VILLA－KAMAROFF et al．Proc．NatI．Acad．Sci．USA，1978，vol．75，3727－3731［0109\}
－DEBOER et al．Proc．NatI．Acad．Sci．USA，1983，vol．80，21－25 〔0109\}
－GILBERT et al．Scientific American，1980，vol．242，74－94［0109
－ROMANOS et al．Yeast，1992，vol．8，423－488［011算
－HUE et al．Journal of Bacteriology，1995，vol．177，3465－3471［0117］
－GUOSHERMANMol．Cellular Biol．，1995，vol．15，5983－5990 \｛0123］
－SIMONENPALVAMicrobiological Reviews，1993，vol．57，109－137［0125］
－GEMS et al．Gene，1991，vol．98，61－67［0142\}
－CULLEN et al．Nucleic Acids Res．，1987，vol．15，9163－9175 亿íal

- CHANGCOHENMol. Gen. Genet., 1979, vol. 168, 111-115 [0151)
- YOUNGSPIZIZENJ. Bacteriol., 1961, vol. 81, 823-829 [0151]
- DUBNAUDAVIDOFF-ABELSONJ. Mol. Biol., 1971, vol. 56, 209-221 0151
- SHIGEKAWADOWERBiotechniques, 1988, vol. 6, 742-751 [0151]
- KOEHLERTHORNEJ. Bacteriol., 1987, vol. 169, 5271-5278 [0151]
- HANAHANJ. Mol. Biol., 1983, vol. 166, 557-580 [0151]
- DOWER et al.Nucleic Acids Res., 1988, vol. 16, 6127-6145 101511
- GONG et al.Folia Microbiol. (Praha), 2004, vol. 49, 399-405 \}0151]
- MAZODIER et al.J. Bacteriol., 1989, vol. 171, 3583-3585 [01511
- BURKE et al.Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 2001, vol. 98, 6289-6294 [0157]
- CHOI et al.J. Microbiol. Methods, 2006, vol. 64, 391-397 [0151)
- PINEDOSMETSAppl. Environ. Microbiol., 2005, vol. 71, 51-57 [0151]
- PERRYKURAMITSUInfect. Immun., 1981, vol. 32, 1295-1297 @01513
- CATTJOLLICKMicrobios, 1991, vol. 68, 189-207 [0151
- BUCKLEY et al.Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 1999, vol. 65, 3800-3804 00151$]$
- CLEWELLMicrobiol. Rev., 1981, vol. 45, 409-436 [0151)
- HAWKSWORTH et al.In, Ainsworth and Bisby's Dictionary of The FungiCAB International, University Press 19950000 [0153]
- Soc. App. Bacteriol. Symposium Series No. 9Biology and Activities of Yeast19800000 $\{0154!$
- YELTON et al.Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1984, vol. 81, 1470-1474 [0159)
- CHRISTENSEN et al.Bio/Technology, 1988, vol. 6, 1419-1422 [0159] [0357]
- MALARDIER et al.Gene, 1989, vol. 78, 147-156 [0159]
- Guide to Yeast Genetics and Molecular BiologyBECKERGUARENTEMethods in EnzymologyAcademic Press, Inc.vol. 194, 182-187 [0159]
- ITO et al.J. Bacteriol., 1983, vol. 153, 163- [0159]
- HINNEN et al.Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1978, vol. 75, 1920-\{0159\}
- Protein PurificationVCH Publishers19890000 00165
- TAGUE et al.Plant Physiology, 1988, vol. 86, 506- [01754]
- FRANCK et al.Cell, 1980, vol. 21, 285-294 [0175]
- CHRISTENSEN et al.Plant Mol. Biol., 1992, vol. 18, 675-689 [0175]
- ZHANG et al.Plant Cell, 1991, vol. 3, 1155-1165 [0175]
- EDWARDSCORUZZIAnn. Rev. Genet., 1990, vol. 24, 275-303 [0175]
- ITO et al.Plant Mol. Biol., 1994, vol. 24, 863-878 [01751
- WU et al.Plant Cell Physiol., 1998, vol. 39, 885-889 \{0175】
- CONRAD et al.J. Plant Physiol., 1998, vol. 152, 708-711 101751
- CHEN et al.Plant Cell Physiol., 1998, vol. 39, 935-941 [0175]
- KYOZUKA et al.Plant Physiol., 1993, vol. 102, 991-1000 [0175]
- MITRAHIGGINSPlant Mol. Biol., 1994, vol. 26, 85-93 [0175]
- KAGAYA et al.Mol. Gen. Genet., 1995, vol. 248, 668-674 \}0775
- XU et al.Plant Mol. Biol., 1993, vol. 22, 573-588 00175$]$
- GASSER et al.Science, 1990, vol. 244, 1293-101781
- POTRYKUSBio/Technology, 1990, vol. 8, 535- [0178]
- SHIMAMOTO et al.Nature, 1989, vol. 338, 274- [0178
- HOOYKASSCHILPEROORTPlant Mol. Biol., 1992, vol. 19, 15-38 [01791
- CHRISTOUPlant J., 1992, vol. 2, 275-281 [0479]
- SHIMAMOTOCurr. Opin. Biotechnol., 1994, vol. 5, 158-162 \}0179]
- VASIL et al.Bio/Technology, 1992, vol. 10, 667-674 [0179]
- OMIRULLEH et al.Plant Mol. Biol., 1993, vol. 21, 415-428 [0179]
- Cellulose bioconversion technologyPHILIPPIDIS, G. P.Handbook on Bioethanol: Production and UtilizationTaylor \& Francis19960000179-212 [0204]
- SHEEHAN, J.HIMMEL, M.Enzymes, energy and the environment: A strategic perspective on the U.S. Department of Energy's research and development activities for bioethanolBiotechnol. Prog., 1999, vol. 15, 817-827 [0209]
- LYND, L. R.WEIMER, P. J.VAN ZYL, W. H.PRETORIUS, I. S.Microbial cellulose utilization: Fundamentals and biotechnologyMicrobiol. Mol. Biol. Reviews, 2002, vol. 66, 506-577 પ02043
- FERNANDA DE CASTILHOS CORAZZAFLÁVIO FARIA DE MORAESGISELLA MARIA ZANINIVO NEITZELOptimal control in fed-batch reactor for the cellobiose hydrolysisActa Scientiarum. Technology, 2003, vol. 25, 33-38 [0205】
- GUSAKOV, A. V.SINITSYN, A. P.Kinetics of the enzymatic hydrolysis of cellulose: 1. A mathematical model for a batch reactor processEnz. Microb. Technol., 1985, vol. 7, 346352 [02055
- RYU, S. K.LEE, J. M.Bioconversion of waste cellulose by using an attrition bioreactorBiotechnol. Bioeng., 1983, vol. 25, 53-65 [0205]
- GUSAKOV, A. V.SINITSYN, A. P.DAVYDKIN, I. Y.DAVYDKIN, V. Y.PROTAS, O. V.Enhancement of enzymatic cellulose hydrolysis using a novel type of bioreactor with intensive stirring induced by electromagnetic fieldAppl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 1996, vol. 56, 141-153 [0205]
- CHANDRA et al.Substrate pretreatment: The key to effective enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocellulosics?Adv. Biochem. Engin./Biotechnol., 2007, vol. 108, 67-93 [0206]
- GALBEZACCHIPretreatment of lignocellulosic materials for efficient bioethanol productionAdv. Biochem. Engin./Biotechnol., 2007, vol. 108, 41-65 [0206\}
- HENDRIKSZEEMANPretreatments to enhance the digestibility of lignocellulosic biomassBioresource Technol., 2009, vol. 100, 10-18 \{0206\}
- MOSIER et al.Features of promising technologies for pretreatment of lignocellulosic biomassBioresource Technol., 2005, vol. 96, 673-686 10206]
- TAHERZADEHKARIMIPretreatment of lignocellulosic wastes to improve ethanol and biogas production: A reviewInt. J. of Mol. Sci., 2008, vol. 9, 1621-1651 [0206l
- YANGWYMANPretreatment: the key to unlocking low-cost cellulosic ethanolBiofuels Bioproducts and Biorefining-Biofpr., 2008, vol. 2, 26-40 €0206\}
- DUFFMURRAYBioresource Technology, 1996, vol. 855, 1-33 [02101
- GALBEZACCHIAppl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., 2002, vol. 59, 618-628 [0210]
- BALLESTEROSAppl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 2006, vol. 129-132, 496-508 \{0212l
- VARGA et al.Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 2004, vol. 113-116, 509-523 10212$\}$
- SASSNER et al.Enzyme Microb. Technol., 2006, vol. 39, 756-762 [0212]
- SCHELL et al.Bioresource Technol., 2004, vol. 91, 179-188 [02121
- LEE et al.Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol., 1999, vol. 65, 93-115 [0212]
- WYMANBioresource Technol., 2005, vol. 96, 1959-1966 102 14$]$
- MOSIER et al.Bioresource Technol., 2005, vol. 96, 673-686 \{021å
- SCHMIDTTHOMSENBioresource Technol., 1998, vol. 64, 139-151 [02\{5]
- PALONENAppI. Biochem. Biotechnol., 2004, vol. 117, 1-17 [02\}5
- VARGA et al.Biotechnol. Bioeng., 2004, vol. 88, 567-574 〔ิ2f
- MARTIN et al.J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol., 2006, vol. 81, 1669-1677 [פ2155
- GOLLAPALLI et al.Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 2002, vol. 98, 23-35 102\{?\}

- ALIZADEH et al.Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 2005, vol. 121, 1133-1141 [0217\}
- TEYMOURI et al.Bioresource Technol., 2005, vol. 96, 2014-2018 \{ 217 \}
- PAN et al.Biotechnol. Bioeng., 2005, vol. 90, 473-481 \} 02181
- PANBiotechnol. Bioeng., 2006, vol. 94, 851-861 102181
- KURABI et al.Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 2005, vol. 121, 219-230
- SCHELL et al.Appl. Biochem. and Biotechnol., 2003, vol. 105, 10869-85 302191
- MOSIER et al.Bioresource Technology, 2005, vol. 96, 673-686 [@219]
- Pretreatment of biomassHSU, T.-A.Handbook on Bioethanol: Production and UtilizationTaylor \& Francis19960000179-212 [0225]
- GHOSHSINGHPhysicochemical and biological treatments for enzymatic/microbial conversion of cellulosic biomassAdv. Appl. Microbiol., 1993, vol. 39, 295-333 102255
- Pretreating lignocellulosic biomass: a review, in Enzymatic Conversion of Biomass for Fuels ProductionMCMILLAN, J. D.ACS Symposium Series 566American Chemical Society19940000 [10225]
- Ethanol production from renewable resourcesGONG, C. S.CAO, N. J.DU, J.TSAO, G. T.Advances in Biochemical Engineering/BiotechnologySpringer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg19990000vol. 65, 207-241 \}9255 \{@2981
- OLSSONHAHN-HAGERDALFermentation of lignocellulosic hydrolysates for ethanol productionEnz. Microb. Tech., 1996, vol. 18, 312-331 30225
- VALLANDERERIKSSONProduction of ethanol from lignocellulosic materials: State of the artAdv. Biochem. Eng./Biotechnol., 1990, vol. 42, 63-95 [0225\}
- PENTTILA et al.Gene, 1986, vol. 45, 253-263 \{0252
- SALOHEIMOGene, 1988, vol. 63, 11-22 0252$\}$
- OKADA et al.Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 1988, vol. 64, 555-563 亿0252]
- SALOHEIMO et al.Molecular Microbiology, 1994, vol. 13, 219-228 [5252\}
- OOI et al.Nucleic Acids Research, 1990, vol. 18, 5884- 30252]
- SAKAMOTO et al.Current Genetics, 1995, vol. 27, 435-439 \} 0252 j
- SAARILAHTI et al.Gene, 1990, vol. 90, 9-14 [0252]
- KAWAGUCHI et al.Gene, 1996, vol. 173, 287-288 10254
- DAN et al.J. Biol. Chem., 2000, vol. 275, 4973-4980 1025\&\}
- HENRISSAT B.BAIROCH A.Updating the sequence-based classification of glycosyl hydrolasesBiochem. J, 1996, vol. 316, 695-696 [0258\}
- More Gene Manipulations in FungiAcademic Press19910000 [0276\}
- BAILEY, J.E.OLLIS, D.F.Biochemical Engineering FundamentalsMcGraw-Hill Book Company19860000 0275\}
- LIN et al.Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., 2006, vol. 69, 627-642 \{0282\}
- CHENHOCloning and improving the expression of Pichia stipitis xylose reductase gene in Saccharomyces cerevisiaeAppl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 1993, vol. 39-40, 135147 10293)
- HO et al.Genetically engineered Saccharomyces yeast capable of effectively cofermenting glucose and xyloseAppl. Environ. Microbiol., 1998, vol. 64, 18521859 〔0291
- KOTTERCIRIACYXylose fermentation by Saccharomyces cerevisiaeAppl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., 1993, vol. 38, 776-783 [0295]
- WALFRIDSSON et al.Xylose-metabolizing Saccharomyces cerevisiae strains overexpressing the TKL1 and TAL1 genes encoding the pentose phosphate pathway enzymes transketolase and transaldolaseAppl. Environ. Microbiol., 1995, vol. 61, 41844190 〔02911
- KUYPER et al.Minimal metabolic engineering of Saccharomyces cerevisiae for efficient anaerobic xylose fermentation: a proof of principleFEMS Yeast Research, 2004, vol. 4, 655-664 [0291]
- BEALL et al.Parametric studies of ethanol production from xylose and other sugars by recombinant Escherichia coliBiotech. Bioeng., 1991, vol. 38, 296-303 102911
- INGRAM et al.Metabolic engineering of bacteria for ethanol productionBiotechnol. Bioeng., 1998, vol. 58, 204-214 [0291\}
- ZHANG et al.Metabolic engineering of a pentose metabolism pathway in ethanologenic Zymomonas mobilisScience, 1995, vol. 267, 240-243 [02913
- DEANDA et al.Development of an arabinose-fermenting Zymomonas mobilis strain by metabolic pathway engineeringAppl. Environ. Microbiol., 1996, vol. 62, 44654470 102911
- The Alcohol TextbookNottingham University Press19990000 [0295]
- ALFENORE et al.Improving ethanol production and viability of Saccharomyces cerevisiae by a vitamin feeding strategy during fed-batch processSpringerVerlag20020000 10296\}
- SILVEIRA, M. M.JONAS, R.The biotechnological production of sorbitolAppl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., 2002, vol. 59, 400-408 [0298]
- NIGAM, P.SINGH, D.Processes for fermentative production of xylitol - a sugar substituteProcess Biochemistry, 1995, vol. 30, 2117-124 [0298]
- EZEJI, T. C.QURESHI, N.BLASCHEK, H. P.Production of acetone, butanol and ethanol by Clostridium beijerinckii BA101 and in situ recovery by gas strippingWorld Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 2003, vol. 19, 6595-603 [02983
- RICHARD, A.MARGARITIS, A.Empirical modeling of batch fermentation kinetics for poly(glutamic acid) production and other microbial biopolymersBiotechnology and Bioengineering, 2004, vol. 87, 4501-515 [0302\}
- KATAOKA, N.A. MIYAK. KIRIYAMAStudies on hydrogen production by continuous culture system of hydrogen-producing anaerobic bacteriaWater Science and Technology, 1997, vol. 36, 6-741-47 [0303\}
- GUNASEELAN V.N.Biomass and Bioenergy, 1997, vol. 13, 83-114 [0303]
- CHEN, R.LEE, Y. Y.Membrane-mediated extractive fermentation for lactic acid production from cellulosic biomassAppl. Biochem. Biotechnol., 1997, vol. 63-65, 435-

448 【9306\}

- LI et al.Genome Research, 2010, vol. 20, 2265-72 [0322\}
- PARRA et al.Genome Research, 2000, vol. 10, 4511-515 93223
- ALTSCHUL et al.J. Mol. Biol.National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI)19900000vol. 215, 403-410 @322l
- MUNCHKROGHBMC Bioinformatics, 2006, vol. 7, 263- 0 322
- NIELSEN et al.Protein Engineering, 1997, vol. 10, 1-6 0322$\}$ \{0339\}



## Patentkrav

1. Isoleret polypeptid med cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet, som er valgt fra gruppen bestående af:
(a) et polypeptid, som udviser mindst $90 \%$ sekvensidentitet med det modne polypeptid ifølge SEQ ID NO: 10;
(b) et polypeptid, der kodes for af et polynukleotid, som udviser mindst 95\% sekvensidentitet med det modne polypeptids kodningssekvens ifølge SEQ ID NO: 9 eller cDNAsekvenserne deraf; og
(c) et fragment af polypeptidet ifølge (a), som har cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet.
2. Polypeptid ifølge krav 1, som omfatter eller består af SEQ ID NO: 10.
3. Polypeptid ifølge krav 2, hvor det modne polypeptid er aminosyrerne 20 til 336 ifølge SEQ ID NO: 10.
4. Isoleret polynukleotid, som koder for polypeptidet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1-3.
5. Rekombinant værtscelle, som omfatter polynukleotidet ifølge krav 4, hvilket polynukleotid er operativt forbundet til en eller flere kontrolsekvenser, der styrer fremstillingen af polypeptidet.
6. Fremgangsmåde til fremstilling af polypeptidet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene $1-3$, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter:
(a) dyrkning af en celle, som i sin vildtypeform fremstiller polypeptidet, under betingelser, der er befordrende for fremstilling af polypeptidet; og eventuelt
(b) indvinding af polypeptidet.
7. Fremgangsmåde til fremstilling af et polypeptid med cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter:
(a) dyrkning af værtscellen ifølge krav 5 under betingelser, som er befordrende for fremstilling af polypeptidet; og eventuelt
(b) indvinding af polypeptidet.
8. Transgen plante, plantedel eller plantecelle, som er transformeret med et polynukleotid, hvilket polynukleotid koder for polypeptidet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1-3.
9. Fremgangsmåde til fremstilling af et polypeptid med cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter:
(a) dyrkning af den transgene plante eller plantecelle ifølge krav 8 under betingelser, som er befordrende for fremstilling af polypeptidet; og eventuelt
(b) indvinding af polypeptidet.
10. Fremgangsmåde til fremstilling af et protein, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter:
(a) dyrkning af en rekombinant værtscelle, som omfatter et gen, der koder for et protein, som er operativt forbundet til polynukleotidet ifølge krav 4, hvor genet er fremmed for polynukleotidet, der koder for signalpeptidet, under betingelser, som er befordrende for fremstilling af proteinet; og eventuelt
(b) indvinding af proteinet.
11. Fremgangsmåde til nedbrydning af et celluloseholdigt materiale, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter: behandling af det celluloseholdige materiale med en enzymsammensætning i nærværelse af polypeptidet med cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1-3.
12. Fremgangsmåde til fremstilling af et fermenteringsprodukt, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter:
(a) forsukring af et celluloseholdigt materiale med en enzymsammensætning i nærværelse af polypeptidet med cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1-3;
(b) fermentering af det forsukrede celluloseholdige materiale med en eller flere fermenterende mikroorganismer for at fremstille fermenteringsproduktet; og
(c) indvinding af fermenteringsproduktet fra fermenteringen.
13. Fremgangsmåde til fermentering af et celluloseholdigt materiale, hvilken fremgangsmåde omfatter: fermentering af det celluloseholdige materiale med en eller flere fermenterende mikroorganismer, hvor det celluloseholdige materiale er forsukret med en enzymsammensætning i nærværelse af polypeptidet med cellulolyseforbedrende aktivitet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1-3.
14. Totalmedieformulering eller celledyrkningssammensætning, som omfatter polypeptidet ifølge et hvilket som helst af kravene 1-3.

## DRAWINGS



Fig. 1


Fig. 2


Fig. 3


Fig. 4


Fig. 5


Fig. 6


Fig. 7


Fig. 8


Fig. 9


Fig. 10


Fig. 11


Fig. 12


Fig. 13

